29 And changed his prison garments: and he °did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.
30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

29 did eat bread. He was a guest at the royal table. Cp. 2 Sam. 19. 33. 1 Kings 2. 7.

This chapter, compared with the last chapter of Jeremiah, points to his authorship. The (one) book of Kings brings the history of Israel and Judah down to the Captivity, and ends there. See the Structure, p. 413. The (one) book of Chronicles begins from Adam, and leads on from the Captivity to the book of Ezra-Nehemiah.

1 AND 2 CHRONICLES.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE TWO BOOKS* AS A WHOLE.

(*Alternation.*)

A	1 Chron. 1. 1—9. 1.	UP TO THE CAPTIVITY.	GENEALOGY.
B	1 Chron. 9. 2-44.	AFTER THE RETURN.	
A	1 Chron. 10. 1—2 Chron. 36. 21.	UP TO THE CAPTIVITY.	HISTORY.
B	2 Chron. 36. 22, 23.	AFTER THE RETURN.	

* For the division of Chronicles into two books, see note on the Structure of the two Books of Samuel as a whole (p. 366).

THE °FIRST BOOK OF THE

°CHRONICLES.

A A¹ B¹ (p. 53¹) 4004–2948

1 °ADAM, °Sheth, Enosh,
2 °Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, °Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

C a¹

5 The sons of °Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and °Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and °Dodanim.

a²

8 The sons of Ham; °Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Cush begat °Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim.
13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

a³

17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and °Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and °Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* °Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And °Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

B² 2446

24 °Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

TITLE, First. See note on p. 530.

Chronicles. Heb. name, *Dibrēi hayyāmīm* = words of the days. Greek name, *Paraleipomena* = things omitted. Latin name, *Chronicon*, from whence comes English title, Chronicles. These books belong to quite another part of the O.T., and do not follow in sequence on the books of Kings. See Ap. 1. They are, according to the Heb. Canon, the conclusion of the O.T.; and the genealogies here lead up to that of Matt. 1. 1, and the commencement of the N.T. They end with the ending of the kingdom; and the question of Cyrus, "Who is there?" (2 Chron. 36. 23) is followed by the answer, "Where is He?" (Matt. 2. 2), and the proclamation of the kingdom by the rightful King and His forerunner. It begins with the first Adam and leads on to the "last Adam".

For the relation of Chronicles to Kings see notes on title "Kings" (p. 447); and for the parallel passages in Samuel and Kings see Ap. 56.

It deals with the kingdom of Judah, because Christ was proclaimed as the successor of David.

It refers to other books:—*Kings* (2 Chron. 16. 11; 27. 7; 33. 18); *Prophets* (1 Chron. 29. 29. 2 Chron. 9. 29; 12. 15; 13. 22; 20. 34; 26. 22; 32. 32). It gives the histories from the Divine standpoint, pointing the moral, and giving the *reason* of both the judgments and the mercies (cp. 1 Chron. 10. 13. 2 Chron. 12. 12; 25. 20; 27. 6, &c.).

1. 1—9. 1 (**A**, p. 530). UP TO THE CAPTIVITY (GENEALOGY). (*Division.*)

A | A¹ | 1. 1—8. 40. In detail.
| A² | 9. 1. In sum.

1. 1—8. 40 (A¹, above). IN DETAIL. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

A¹ | B¹ | 1. 1–4. Direct. Adam to Noah (4004–2948).
| C¹ | 1. 5–23. Collateral. Japhet (5–7), Ham (8–16).
| B² | 1. 24–28. Direct. Shem to Abraham (2446–1996).
| C² | 1. 29–33. Collateral. Ishmael.
| B³ | 1. 34. Direct. Abraham to Israel (1996–1836).
| C³ | 1. 35–54. Collateral. Esau and Edom.
| B⁴ | 2. 1–12. Direct. Israel to Jesse (1836–1050?).
| C⁴ | 2. 13–55. Collateral. Jesse and Caleb.
| B⁵ | 3. 1–24. Direct. David to Zedekiah (990–509).
| C⁵ | 4. 1—8. 40. Collateral. Other tribes.

1 Adam. Cp. Gen. 1. 26; 2. 7.
Sheth. Cp. Gen. 4. 25; 5. 3.
2 Kenan = Cainan (Gen. 5. 9).

1. 5–23 (C¹, above). COLLATERAL. (*Division.*)

C¹ | a¹ | 5–7. The sons of Japheth.
| a² | 8–16. The sons of Ham.
| a³ | 17–23. The other sons of Shem.

4 Shem. Cp. Gen. 5. 32; 10. 21. In cases where there are several sons of one father, the collateral are dealt with first, and the main line taken up later. Hence Shem's main line is not dealt with till *v.* 24, after the sons of Japheth and Ham have been given. **5 Japheth.** Cp. Gen. 10. 2, &c. **6 Riphath.** Some codices, with four early printed editions, Syr. and Vulg., read "Riphath", others "Diphath", owing to Heb. ר ("D") and ר ("R"). **7 Dodanim,** or Rodanim. See above note. **8 Cush.** Recent discoveries at Pterium, in Cappadocia, show that the Babylonians called Cappadocia *Kus*. The great king of the Hittites had his palace there, and was called "king of *Kus*". The river Gihon (classic, Pijramus) flows into the Mediterranean. Cp. Gen. 10. 6, 7. Isa. 11. 11. **10 Nimrod.** Cp. Gen. 10. 8. **17 Uz . . . Meshech** were sons of Aram (Shem's youngest son). No error, for grandsons are often reckoned, by descent, as sons. See Laban (Gen. 29. 5), Mephibosheth (2 Sam. 19. 24). Of the "sons of Judah" (4. 1–4) only the first-named was his son. It is assumed that we are acquainted with Genesis, and shall supply the links dealt with here with such brevity. **19 Peleg** = disruption. See note on Gen. 10. 25. **20 Joktan.** Cp. Gen. 10. 26. **24 Shem.** Direct descent taken up here, from *v.* 4. See Structure, B².

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
1996 27 Abram; the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

C² b¹ (p. 532) 29 These *are* their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

b² 32 Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

B³ 1896–1836 34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

C³ c¹ 35 The sons of °Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, °Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and °Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the °sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; °Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.
41 The °sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; °Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* °Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

c² 43 Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom °before *any* king reigned over the °children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* °Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
50 And when °Baal-hanan was dead, °Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* °Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 [50] Hadad died also.

c³ And the °dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke °Aliah, duke Jetheth,

1. 29–33 (C², p. 531). COLLATERAL. (*Division*).

C² | b¹ | 29–31. The sons of Ishmael.
| b² | 32, 33. The sons of Keturah.

35–54 (C³, p. 531). COLLATERAL. (*Division.*)

C³ | c¹ | 35–42. The sons of Esau.
| c² | 43–51–. The kings of Edom.
| c³ | –51–54. The dukes of Edom.

35 Esau. Cp. Gen. 36. 9, 10.

36 Zephi. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "Zepho" (cp. Gen. 36. 11), owing to the slight difference between the Heb. ו ("O") and י ("I").
Timna. There was a Timna a daughter of Seir. The Timna here is a son of Eliphaz.

38 sons of Seir. Horites dwelling in Seir before the descendants of Esau (Gen. 36. 20).

40 Alian. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "Alvan" (Gen. 36. 23).

41 sons. A special various reading called *Sevīr* reads "son". See Ap. 34. Gen. 36. 25 tells of a daughter. This shows that *bānīm* may include daughters.
Amram. Some codices read "Hemdan" (cp. Gen. 36. 26). These names are more alike in Hebrew than in English.

42 Jakan. Some codices, with Sept., read "and Akan", with the "and" in the text.

43 before any king. See note on Gen. 36. 31, which must have been before the writer's eyes.
children = sons.

46 Avith. Heb. text reads "Ayūth". But some codices, with two early printed editions, read "Avith", which A.V. follows.

50 Baal-hanan. Some codices, with one early printed edition, add "son of Achbor". Cp. Gen. 36. 39.
Hadad. Some codices, with four early printed editions, read "Hadar". See note on Amram, *v.* 41, and cp. Gen. 36. 39.
Pai. Some codices read "Pau". See note on Zephi, *v.* 36, and cp. Gen. 36. 39.

51 dukes of Edom were. Read, "there arose chiefs to Edom", viz. These seem to have superseded the kings.
Aliah. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "Alvah". See note on Zephi, *v.* 36, and cp. Gen. 36. 40.

2. 1–12 (B⁴, p. 531). DIRECT DESCENT. (*Division.*)

B⁴ | d¹ | 1, 2. Israel (Jacob) to Judah.
| d² | 3–12. Judah to Jesse.

1 Israel. See notes on Gen. 32. 28; 43. 8; 45. 26, 28.
Reuben. For the order of these names see Ap. 45
3 Judah. Put first because of his being chief. Cp. Gen. 38. 1–11.
evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii. Cp. Gen. 38. 1–11.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

2 These *are* the sons of °Israel; °Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, B⁴ d¹ 1836 to 1050?
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sons of °Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was °evil in the sight of °the LORD; and He slew him. d²

1836 to 1050?

4 And °Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of °Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the °sons of Carmi; °Achar, the troubler of Israel, who °transgressed in the thing accursed.

8 And the [7]sons of °Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and °Ram, and °Chelubai.

10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat °Nahshon, prince of the °children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat °Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat

1050 Jesse,

C^4 e^1 (p. 533)

13 And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

990 15 Ozem the sixth, °David °the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* °Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* °Jether the Ishmeelite.

e^2

18 And °Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him °Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat °Bezaleel.

e^3

21 And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of °Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had °three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And he took °Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from °them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* °threescore cities. All these °*belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was °dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

e^4

25 And the sons of °Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, °*and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without [10]children.

31 And the [7]sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the [7]sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the [10]children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

4 Tamar. Cp. Gen. 38. 18, 29, 30; and Matt. 1. 3.

5 Pharez. Ruth 4. 18.

7 sons. Put for "son" by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus), Ap. 6.

Achar = Achan. Cp. Josh. 7. 25.

transgressed. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.

8 Ethan. Not the same person as "Ethan the Ezrahite" (1 Kings 4. 31), who was probably a Levite (see 1 Chron. 6. 27–29; 15. 17–19), and not of Judah, as the Heman and Ethan here.

9 Ram. Christ's genealogy traced through Jerahmeel. Called Aram in Matt. 1. 3, 4.

Chelubai = Caleb. Cp. *vv.* 18, 42.

10 Nahshon. He led the van of Israel at the Exodus. Cp. Num. 2. 3, 9.

children = sons.

11 Salma = Salmon, who married Rahab (Ruth 4. 21). He led on entry into Canaan. Cp. *vv.* 50, 51.

2. 13–55 (C^4, p. 531). COLLATERAL. (*Division.*)

C^4	e^1	13–17. Jesse's posterity.
	e^2	18–20. Caleb, the son of Hezron.
	e^3	21–24. Hezron by daughter of Machir.
	e^4	25–33. Jerahmeel's posterity.
	e^5	34–41. Sheshan's posterity.
	e^6	42–49. Caleb's posterity.
	e^7	50–55. Caleb, the son of Hur.

15 David. The different spelling of many of these names in the Heb. is due to certain vowels being written out in full ("*plene*"). Where not written they are called "defective". The fact of this difference in Chronicles shows an independent origin.

the seventh. Jesse begat eight sons (1 Sam. 16. 5–11 and 17. 12–14). Here seven are numbered and named, and David is the seventh and the youngest; the eighth may have died young and left no issue. While it was proper to mention the eight in the *history*, it is unnecessary to do so in the *genealogy*.

16 Zeruiah. Sister of David. Nahash (2 Sam. 17. 25) may have been the father of Jesse's wife. Otherwise, she and Abigail were half-sisters.

17 Jether. Cp. 2 Sam. 17. 25 (marg.). Another name was Ithra.

18 Caleb the son of Hezron. The ancestor of "Caleb the son of Jephunneh" (Num. 13. 6, 30; 14. 6, 24; 32. 12; 34. 19. Josh. 14. 6, 14), who is distinguished from this Caleb in 4. 15. This shows the present genealogy to be independent.

19 Ephrath. Called Ephratah, *v.* 50. Cp. 4. 4.

20 Bezaleel. Gifted for the construction of the Tabernacle (Ex. 31. 2; 35. 30; 36. 1, 2; 37. 1). This proves those to be wrong who assume that the Caleb of *v.* 18 is the same as Caleb the son of Jephunneh (Bezaleel's great-grandfather), thus creating their own difficulty.

21 Machir. Cp. Num. 32. 40. Deut. 3. 15.

22 three and twenty. Increased afterward to thirty (Judg. 10. 4).

23 Geshur. North-east of Bashan (Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 15. 8).

them: the Manassites. Cp. Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14.

threescore cities. Cp. Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 4.

belonged to. Supply the Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) by inserting "took" instead of "belonged to".

24 dead in Caleb-ephratah. Some wrongly affirm that this grandson of Judah must have died in Egypt. True, Hezron *lived* in Egypt, but did no one ever leave Egypt? Had he not heard of Abraham's sepulchre and Jacob's funeral? Had he no faith and no thoughts of God's promises? The difficulty is created gratuitously. His death there gave the name to the place, afterward called Beth-lehem.

25 Jerahmeel. See 1 Sam. 27. 10; 30. 29.

and: or, supply "of".

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without [10]children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

e^5 34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters.
(p. 533) And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter °to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

e^6 42 Now the sons of °Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the °father of Ziph; and the sons of °Mareshah the °father of °Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and °Tappuah, and °Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* °Maon: and Maon *was* the [42]father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and °the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa.

e^7 50 These were the [7]sons of °Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the [42]father of °Kirjath-jearim,
51 °Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the [42]father of °Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the [42]father of [50]Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, *and* °half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of [50]Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the °Zareathites, and the °Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at °Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the °Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house
990-509 of °Rechab.

B^5 f^1 3 Now these were the sons of David, which
(p. 534) were °born unto him °in Hebron; the first-
960 born Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the
to second °Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
953 2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

35 to Jarha. So to make him his heir. The laws of Khammurabi included this, § 191. See Ap. 15.

42 Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel and son of Hezron (*v.* 18).

father. Here used in the sense of ruler. Cp. *v.* 54; 4. 4.

Mareshah. The name of a city, also in Judah (Josh. 15. 44. 2 Chron. 11. 8).

Hebron. The name of a city, also in Judah. (Gen. 13. 18; 23. 2, 19). See note on Num. 13. 22. Given to Caleb by Joshua (14. 13).

43 Tappuah. Also the name of a city (Josh. 15. 34).

Rekem. Also a city, of Benjamin (Josh. 18. 27).

45 Maon. Also the name of a city (Josh. 15. 55). Mentioned in connection with David (1 Sam. 23. 24).

49 the daughter of Caleb was Achsa. "Caleb the son of Jephunneh" had a daughter named Achsah, who married Othniel (Josh. 15. 16, 17). Judg. 1. 12, 13). Hence the "discrepancy" assumed by some. See note on *v.* 18.

50 Caleb the son of Hur. The son of the Caleb in *v.* 19, Hur giving him the name of his own father. It is possible that this Caleb (*v.* 50) may have been the son of Jephunneh (Num. 13. 6), Jephunneh being the surname of the Hur of Ex. 17. 10; 24. 14; 31. 2; 35. 30.

Kirjath-jearim. An old Gibeonite city (Josh. 9. 17; 15. 60), where the Ark tarried long, and whence it was brought to Zion by David (1 Sam. 6. 21; 7. 2. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6).

51 Salma. A family name, repeated in Ruth 4. 20 and *v.* 11 above.

Beth-gader. Probably the same as Geder in 12. 4; 27. 28. Cp. Josh. 12. 13.

52 half. For the other half see *v.* 54.

53 Zareathites ... Eshtaulites = of Zerah ... of Eshtaol, two cities of Judah (Josh. 15. 33. Judg. 13. 25; 16. 31).

55 Jabez. Supposed to have been founded by Jabez. See below on 4. 9.

Kenites. These were the posterity of Jethro and Hobab. See Judg. 1. 16; and cp. 1 Sam. 15. 6; 27. 10. They became an ascetic people, and, by being mentioned here in connection with "scribes," may have been teachers. This perhaps accounts for Jehu's action in 2 Kings 10. 15, 16. **Rechab.** Cp. Jer. 35.

3. 1-24 (B^5, p. 531). DIRECT DESCENT. DAVID TO ZEDEKIAH. (*Division.*)

B^5	f^1	1–9. The sons of David.
	f^2	10–16. David's line to Zedekiah.
	f^3	17–24. The descendants of Jeconiah.

1 born ... in Hebron. Cp. 2 Sam. 3. 2–5.

Daniel. Another name of Chileab (2 Sam. 3. 3).

3 Eglah his wife. The only woman in this list called David's "wife". Perhaps his original wife.

5 born ... Jerusalem. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 13–16.

Nathan. The son through whom the genealogy of Joseph is traced in Luke 3; and in Matt. 1, after Solomon's line failed in Jeconiah. See note on *v.* 17.

Solomon. Through whom the line is traced in Matt. 1.

Bath-shua. Another name for Bath-sheba. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 3.

Ammiel, or Eliam. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 3.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by °Eglah his wife.
4 *These* six were [1]born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty 953
and three years. to
5 And these were °born unto him in °Jeru- 920
salem; Shimea, and Shobab, and °Nathan, and °Solomon, four, of °Bath-shua the daughter of °Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, °nine.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and °Tamar their sister.

f³ (p. 534) 880
10 And Solomon's son *was* Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn °Johanan, the second °Jehoiakim, the third °Zedekiah, the fourth °Shallum.
499-488
16 And the sons of Jehoiakim: °Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

f³
17 And the °sons of Jeconiah; °Assir, Salathiel his son,
18 Malchiram also; and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the [17]sons of Pedaiah *were*, °Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the [17]sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:
20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the [17]sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the [17]sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, °six.
23 And the [17]sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

C⁵ g¹ (p. 535) 1748
4 The °sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and °Hur, and Shobal.
2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the °Zorathites.
3 And °these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:
4 And Penuel the °father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

g²
5 And °Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and °Ethnan.
8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

g³
9 And Jabez was °more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name °Jabez, saying, "Because I bare him °with sorrow."
10 And Jabez called on °the God of °Israel, saying, "Oh that Thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my °coast, and that Thine hand might be with me, and that Thou wouldest keep *me* from °evil, that it may not °grieve me!" And °God granted him that which he requested.

8 nine. Eleven are mentioned in 2 Sam. 5. 14–16; but probably two died young, and their names were not needed in the genealogy. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 15.
9 Tamar. Cp. 2 Sam. 13.
15 Johanan. Or Jehoahaz. 2 Kings 23. 30.
Jehoiakim. Called Eliakim by his father, but Jehoiakim by Pharaoh-nechoh, king of Egypt (2 Kings 23. 34).
Zedekiah. The same as Mattaniah. Cp. 2 Kings 24. 17, 18. He was the last king of Judah.
Shallum. The same as Jehoahaz, the successor of Josiah (Jer. 22. 11. 2 Kings 23. 31, 34).
16 Jeconiah. Called also Jehoiachin (2 Kings 24. 6), and Coniah (Jer. 22. 24, 28). Cp. 2 Chron. 36. 9. 2 Kings 24. 8.
17 sons. Cp. Jer. 22. 28–30.
Assir = the captive, perhaps referring to Zedekiah, and not a proper name.
19 Zerubbabel. According to Matt. 1. 12 and Ezra 3. 2; 5. 2, the son of Shealtiel.
22 six. Heb. *Shishshah*, which may be a proper name and not the numeral.

4. 1—8. 40 (C⁵, p. 531). COLLATERAL. (*Division.*)

C⁵	g¹	4. 1–4. Judah's posterity.
	g²	4. 5–8. Ashur.
	g³	4. 9, 10. Jabez.
	g⁴	4. 11–20. Caleb the son of Hur.
	g⁵	4. 21–23. The sons of Shelah.
	g⁶	4. 24–43. The sons of Simeon.
	g⁷	5. 1–10. The sons of Reuben (to the Captivity).
	g⁸	5. 11–17. The sons of Gad.
	g⁹	5. 18–26. Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh.
	g¹⁰	6. 1–3. The sons of Levi.
	g¹¹	6. 4–15. The Priests (to the Captivity).
	g¹²	6. 16–48. Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
	g¹³	6. 49–53. The sons of Aaron.
	g¹⁴	6. 54–81. The cities of Priests and Levites.
	g¹⁵	7. 1–5. The sons of Issachar.
	g¹⁶	7. 6–12. The sons of Benjamin.
	g¹⁷	7. 13. The sons of Naphtali.
	g¹⁸	7. 14–19. The sons of Manasseh.
	g¹⁹	7. 20–29. The sons of Ephraim.
	g²⁰	7. 30–40. The sons of Asher.
	g²¹	8. 1–32. The sons of Benjamin.
	g²²	8. 33–40. The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

1 sons = descendants.
Hur, and Shobal. These were sons of Caleb, the son of Hezron (2. 18, 20, 50, 52).
2 Zorathites. See 2. 53.
3 these were of. Some codices, with Sept., read "these were the sons of".
4 father: or lord, or prince. See note on 2. 42.
5 Ashur. A son of Hezron. Cp. 2. 24.
7 Ethnan. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "Ethnan, and Coz, [and Coz] begat Anub". Cp. *v.* 13.
9 more honourable. Perhaps his going up with Caleb and Othniel against the Canaanites is referred to. See Judg. 1. 2, 4, 9–15. Josh. 15. 13–19.
Jabez. The transposition of letters in Heb. may intimate a change of experiences, and mean "may he have pain or grief reversed."
with sorrow. Cp. Gen. 3. 16 (same word).
10 the God of Israel (Heb. Elohim, Ap. 4). A suitable title and prayer before going on the expedition.
Israel. The nation as descended from him for whom God orders all. See notes on Gen. 32. 28; 43. 6; 45. 26, 28.
coast = border or boundary.
evil. Heb. *rā'ā'*. Ap. 44. viii.
grieve = pain. Note Fig. *Aposiopēsis*. Ap. 6. No conclusion to his prayer.

g4 (p. 535) 11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.
12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the °men of Rechah.
13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; °Hathath.
14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the [4]father of the °valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.
15 And the sons of °Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the [13]sons of Elah, even Kenaz.
16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.
17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
18 And his wife °Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of °Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.
19 And the sons of *his* wife °Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

g5 21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought °fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,
22 And Jokim, and the [12]men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who °had the dominion in Moab, and °Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient °things.
23 These *were* the potters, and °those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

g6 1750 24 The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:
25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.
26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.
27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many °children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the °children of Judah.
28 And they dwelt at °Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,
29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,
30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at °Ziklag,
31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities °unto the reign of David.
32 And their villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:
33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto °Baal. These *were* their habitations, and °their genealogy.
34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,
35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,
36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,
37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;
38 These mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.
39 And they went to the entrance of °Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.
40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.
41 And these °written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and °the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.
42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, °five hundred [12]men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
43 And they smote °the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there °unto this day.

---

12 men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh.* Ap. 14. III.
13 Hathath. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "Hathath and Meonothai [and Meonothai] begat Ophrah".
14 valley of Charashim = Ge-harashim, the name of the place.
15 Caleb the son of Jephunneh. Not the son of Hezron (2. 18).
18 Jehudijah = the Jewess.
Bithiah, the daughter of Pharaoh. Is Bithiah the same as Jehudijah, and did she turn a Jewess? Mered was evidently a man of position.
19 Hodiah. The Jehudijah of *v.* 18.
21 fine linen: or *byssus*, a fine white Egyptian linen.
22 had the dominion: or became lords to Moab.
Jashubi-lehem. The Vulg. renders it "and returned to Beth-lehem", like Naomi and Ruth (1. 1-4, 19).
things: or records.
23 those that dwelt, &c. The inhabitants of Netaim and Gedera.
27 children = sons.
28 Beer-sheba. Cp. Josh. 19. 2-5.
30 Ziklag. Given later to David by the Philistines (1 Sam. 27. 6).
31 unto the reign of David. The Codex *Hilleli*, with one early printed edition, Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "unto king David".
33 Baal. Another name for Baalath-beer in Josh. 19. 8.
their genealogy: or, "and they had their own genealogical register."
39 Gedor. Probably south of Simeon, toward Mount Seir.
41 written by name: i. e. in the foregoing list.
the habitations = Maonites, or Mehumims (2 Chron. 26. 7). Cp. 20. 1 and Judg. 10. 12.
42 five hundred. If these could accomplish such things, what could not the whole of Israel have done? Cp. *v.* 10 and 5. 20.
43 the rest of the Amalekites. Not all destroyed in 1 Sam. 15. 8. A number survived. Cp. 1 Sam. 27. 8; 30. 1. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Est. 3. 1. See note on Ex. 17. 16.
unto this day. Evidently not disturbed by the king of Babylon in the deportation of Israel.

g7 (p. 535) 1751

5 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, °(for he *was* the firstborn; but, °forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is °not to be reckoned after the °birthright.

2 For °Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him °*came* the °chief ruler; but the [1]birthright *was* Joseph's:)

3 The sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son.

6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria °carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of °Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in °Aroer, even unto °Nebo and °Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the °Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

g8 11 And the °children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and °Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt °in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of °Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of °Jeroboam king of Israel.

g9 18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of °valiant men, °men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were °helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to °God in the battle, and He was intreated of them; because they put their °trust in Him.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of °men an hundred thousand.

5. 1 for. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis.* Ap. 6.
forasmuch. Cp. Gen. 35. 22; 49. 4.
not to be reckoned, &c. = not to be enrolled in the place of the firstborn.
birthright. See note on Gen. 25. 31.
2 Judah prevailed. Cp. Gen. 49. 8, referring to intertribal precedence.
came. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) with "is".
chief ruler. Referring to the regal line, and the coming of the Messiah. A.V., 1611, had "rulers".
6 carried away. This was the *first* carrying away, and took place in 654. Cp. *v.* 26. The *second* was by Tiglath-Pileser (= Pul) in the reign of Pekah (649-629). This was the Galilee-Naphtali carrying away (2 Kings 15. 29. Isa. 9. 1) referred to in Matt. 4. 15. The *third* was the Samaria deportation in the ninth year of Hoshea and sixth of Hezekiah (611 B. C.), and ended the kingdom of Israel (2 Kings 17. 3-23; 18. 9-12). It was begun by Shalmaneser and ended by Sargon (613-611).
8 Azaz. Some codices, with four early printed editions, read "Azan", or "Azzan".
Aroer . . . Nebo . . . Baal-meon. All east of Dead Sea. See Num. 32. 34, 38. Deut. 2. 36.
10 Hagarites. Tracing their descent from Hagar through Ishmael. Cp. *v.* 19 with 1. 31, and Ps. 83. 6.
11 children = sons.
13 Heber. Some codices, with two early printed editions and Sept., read "Hebed", mistaking *Resh*, ר ("r") for *Daleth*, ד ("d").
16 in Gilead: i. e. in part of it, other parts having been allotted to the half-tribes of Reubenites and Manassites (Num. 32. 39-40. Deut. 3. 13. Josh. 13. 31).
17 Jotham . . . Jeroboam. Jotham (647-631) and Jeroboam II (728-687). See Ap. 50. V, p. 59. Consequently, the statement here refers to consensusses at different times.
18 valiant men = sons of valour.
men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh.* Ap. 14. III. These two and a half tribes, east of Jordan, chose their own portions, but were nearest to the enemy, and were the first to be carried away. Cp. Lot, Gen. 13. 10, 11, with 14. 11, 12. Better to have our "lot" chosen for us by Jehovah (Gen. 13. 14, 15).
20 helped: i. e. by God (2 Chron. 26. 17. Ps. 28. 7). This victory should have shown them that there could have been no captivity had they obeyed God (see note on 4. 43).
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
trust. Heb. *batah.* Ap. 69. i.
21 men. Heb. "souls (*nephesh*) of men (*'ādām*)". Ap. 13 and 14. I. Cp. Num. 31. 35.
22 until the captivity. Cp. 2 Kings 15. 29; 17. 6; 18. 9-12: i. e. that of Tiglath-pileser.
23 half: i. e. the half beyond Jordan.
24 even. Sept. and Vulg. omit this word "even".
mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr.* Ap. 14. IV.
25 transgressed = acted faithlessly. Ap. 44. xi.
people = peoples.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of [20]God. And they dwelt in their steads °until the captivity.

23 And the [11]children of the °half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, °even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, °mighty men of valour, famous [18]men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 And they °transgressed against the [20]God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the °people of the land, whom [20]God destroyed before them.

26 And the °God of Israel stirred up the °spirit of °Pul king of Assyria, and the °spirit of [6]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he
about 654 carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto °Halah, °and Habor, and Hara, and to the river °Gozan, °unto this day.

g10 (p. 535) 1749 **6** The sons of °Levi; °Gershon, °Kohath, and Merari.
2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
3 And the °children of Amram; °Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; °Nadab, and Abihu, °Eleazar, and Ithamar.

g11 4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, °Phinehas begat Abishua,
5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,
6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,
7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and °Zadok begat °Ahimaaz,
9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,
10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (°he *it is* that executed the priest's office in the °temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)
11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,
13 And °Shallum begat °Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,
14 And Azariah begat °Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,
15 And °Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when °the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

g12 16 The °sons of [1]Levi; [1]Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.
18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.
20 Of [1]Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,
21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son,
22 The sons of Kohath; °Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
23 °Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and °Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.
25 And the sons of [23]Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.
26 *As for* Elkanah: °the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,
27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
1060 28 And the sons of Samuel; °the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

26 God of Israel. Note Elohim: not Jehovah, as dealing with Gentiles; but Israel, as not forgetting His covenant-relation though stirring up enemies.
spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
Pul... and... Tilgath-pilneser. Two names of one person: Pul, the original and official name in Babylon of this usurper; Tilgath, his official name in Assyria, which he assumed from an earlier king. Cp. 2 Kings 15. 19.
Halah... Gozan. Whither the Israelites west of Jordan were deported by Sargon (2 Kings 15. 29; 17. 6; 18. 11).
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.
unto this day. See note on 4. 43.

6. 1 Levi. This care to give these genealogies after the captivities was to show that God's promises to preserve the nation would be faithfully kept. Cp. Jer. 23. 5, 6.
Gershon. Cp. Ex. 6. 16. The Western Massorite spelling; the eastern spelling being "Gershom".
Kohath. The second son placed first because Aaron descended from him. **3** children = sons.
Aaron, and Moses. One of the six passages where Aaron precedes Moses (23. 13. Ex. 6. 20, 26. Num. 3. 1; 26. 59).
Nadab, and Abihu. Perished at Sinai for offering "strange fire". See note on Lev. 10. 1. Cp. Num. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
Eleazar. His line given without a break up to the Captivity. Cp. *v.* 15. In Ezra 7. 1–5 an abbreviated genealogy is given. Moses not enumerated here, though a priest (Ps. 99. 6), because separated for civil government before the appointment of the Levitic priesthood.
4 Phinehas. Cp. Ex. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 30. Num. 25. 11.
8 Zadok. Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 17; 15. 27. 1 Chron. 24. 3, 6, 31.
Ahimaaz. Cp. *v.* 53. 2 Sam. 15. 27, 36; 18. 19, 22, 27.
10 he. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6. See 2 Chron. 26. 17. temple = house.
13 Shallum. In Neh. 11. 11 called Meshullam.
Hilkiah. The high priest in reign of Josiah (2 Kings 22. 4. 2 Chron. 34. 9).
14 Seraiah. Carried away by Nebuchadnezzar, and put to death at Riblah (2 Kings 25. 18, 21).
15 Jehozadak. The Jozadak was the father of Joshua the high priest, who returned from the Captivity (Ezra 3. 2; 5. 2. Neh. 12. 26. Hag. 1. 1, 12. Zech. 6. 11).
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
16 sons of Levi. These were not high priests.
22 Amminadab. His other name was Izhar, *vv.* 2 and 38.
23 Elkanah. A common Levitical name. Cp. *vv.* 25, 27, and see 1 Sam. 1. 1. Assir. Cp. Ex. 6. 24.
26 the sons of Elkanah. Some codices, with Sept. and one early printed edition, omit this second "Elkanah"; the Heb. reads "his son".
28 the firstborn Vashni. Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 2, where the firstborn's name "came to be" Joel. From 1 Chron. 6. 28 it seems to have been originally Vashni. From *v.* 33 he seems to have had two names.
31 service = the hands: hands being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the work done by them.
ark had rest. See 16. 1, notes on 13. 3, and Ex. 25. 22.
32 dwelling place = tabernacle. Heb. *mishkan*. Ap. 40.
tabernacle = tent of meeting. Heb. *'ohel-mōĕd*. Ap. 40.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
31 And these *are they* whom David set over 951
the °service of song in the house of [15]the LORD, to
after that the °ark had rest. 948
32 And they ministered before the °dwelling place of the °tabernacle of the congregation

with singing, until Solomon had built the house of [15]the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that °waited with their °children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: °Heman a singer, °(the son of °Joel, the son of °Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of °Israel).

39 And °his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *(even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of °Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of °Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.)

44 And °their brethren the sons of °Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan (the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.)

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto °all manner of service of the [32]tabernacle of the house of °God.

g[13] (p. 535) 49 But °Aaron and his sons °offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the °altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* °most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that °Moses the servant of °God had commanded.

50 And °these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

g[14] 54 Now these *are* °their dwelling places throughout their °castles in their °coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs °was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the °suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her [55]suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their [55]suburbs,

58 And °Hilen with her [55]suburbs, Debir with her [55]suburbs,

59 And Ashan with her [55]suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her [55]suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her [55]suburbs, and Alemeth with her [55]suburbs, and Anathoth with her [55]suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the [33]children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their [55]suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the [33]children of Judah, and out of the tribe of

---

33 waited = stood. **children** = sons.
Heman, &c. = Heman the singer, Samuel's grandson. See 15. 17-19; 25. 1-6. Cp. 1 Kings 4. 31, and see his name in the Psalm titles (Ap. 63. viii).
the son. Note the parenthesis, *vv.* 33-38.
Joel. See note on *v.* 28 above.
Shemuel = Samuel. Twenty-one generations given.
38 Israel. Traced back to fountain head.
39 his brother Asaph: i. e. his brother in service. Fifteen generations.
40 Baaseiah. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sept., and Syr., read "Maaseiah".
42 Ethan. The same as Jeduthun (9. 16; 16. 41; 25. 1. 2 Chron. 35. 15). Fourteen generations.
44 their brethren. Heman, from Kohath (Levi's second son); Asaph, from Gershom (Levi's eldest son); Ethan, from Merari (Levi's youngest son).
Merari. The youngest son of Levi (Ex. 6. 16).
48 all manner of service. Cp. ch. 23 below.
God. Heb. *ha-'Elohim* (Ap. 4), the [Triune] God.
49 Aaron and his sons. Cp. Num. 18. 1-7. Lev. 8. 2. This refutes the assertions of some that the kings of Judah were allowed to offer sacrifices or burn incense. Cp. 1 Kings 8. 64.
offered = burnt incense. Heb. *ḳaṭar.* Ap. 43. I. vii. Cp. Lev. 1. 9.
altar of incense. Cp. Ex. 30. 7.
most holy = holy of holies. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
Moses the servant of God. This expression occurs only four times: here, 2 Chron. 24. 9. Neh. 10. 29, and Dan. 9. 11. For other titles descriptive of Moses, as a servant, see notes on Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 34. 5. 1 Kings 8. 53.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
50 these. Restating by way of summary.
54 their dwelling places. Cp. Josh. 21. 4-42. This was the basis of their claim for reinstatement after their return from Babylon. Probably many of these places had changed their names in spelling or otherwise since those days. This accounts for all the variations.
castles = districts.
coasts = borders.
was the lot. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6): "was the [first] lot".
55 suburbs = pasture land (as distinguished from "field" or arable land). So throughout the rest of this chapter. See *v.* 56.
58 Hilen = Holon of Josh. 21. 15. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "Helez".

the [33]children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the [33]children of Benjamin, these cities, °which are called by *their* names.

66 °And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had °cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, °Shechem in °mount Ephraim with her [55]suburbs; *they gave* also °Gezer with her [55]suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her [55]suburbs, and Beth-horon with her [55]suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her [55]suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her [55]suburbs:

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her [55]suburbs, and Bileam with her [55]suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her [55]suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her [55]suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her [55]suburbs, Daberath with her [55]suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her [55]suburbs, and Anem with her [55]suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her [55]suburbs, and Abdon with her [55]suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her [55]suburbs, and Rehob with her [55]suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her [55]suburbs, and Hammon with her [55]suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her [55]suburbs.

77 Unto °the rest of the [33]children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her [55]suburbs, Tabor with her [55]suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her [55]suburbs, and Jahzah with her [55]suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her [55]suburbs, and Mephaath with her [55]suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her [55]suburbs, and Mahanaim with her [55]suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her [55]suburbs, and Jazer with her [55]suburbs.

g[15] (p. 535) 1746

7 °Now the sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And °the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* °valiant men of might in their generations; whose number *was* °in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the °sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* °valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

65 which are called by their names: or, which are mentioned by name.

66 And the residue. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "[as for some] of the families", &c.

cities of their coasts = the cities of their lot. Cp. Josh. 21. 20.

67 Shechem. Only Shechem in this list is a city of refuge. No list of the six is intended to be given, although all are named. See *vv.* 57, 67, 71, 76, 78, 80.

mount = hill country of.

Gezer. See note on 1 Kings 9. 15–17.

77 the rest of = those remaining from.

7. 1 Now the sons of Issachar were = And to the sons of Issachar belonged. Issachar born 1746 B.C.

2 the sons of Tola. Descendants of younger sons are contrasted with his firstborn Uzzi (*vv.* 3, 4). These names occur nowhere else, and prove Chronicles to be entirely independent.

valiant men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

in the days of David. When he numbered the people (2 Sam. 24).

3 sons. A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34) reads "son".

5 valiant. A.V., 1611, omits this word.

6 three. In Gen. 46. 21 there were ten. When Chronicles was written the others probably had become extinct. Even in Num. 26. 38 only five are mentioned. In 8. 1, 2 only five are given.

mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

11 their fathers. Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), "their fathers [houses]". **12 children** = sons.

Hushim, the sons of Aher = Hushim the son of another, that other being Dan (Gen. 46. 23). Not named here. For reason, see note below, and on Gen. 49. 17.

sons. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Whole), Ap. 6, for "son". **Aher.** Heb. *'āḥēr* = another.

14 she = his wife.

Aramitess = Aramæan, or woman of Syria.

6 *The sons* of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, °three. g[16] 1728

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, °mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, [7]mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The [3]sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of °their fathers, [7]mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the °children of Ir, *and* °Hushim, the °sons of °Aher.

13 The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. g[17] 1748

14 The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom °she bare: (*but* his concubine the °Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead: g[18]

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of

Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the °second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had °daughters.
16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.
17 And the [3]sons of Ulam; °Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.
18 And °his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and °Mahalah.
19 And the sons of °Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

g19 (p. 535) 1712
20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,
21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because °they came down to take away their cattle.
22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.
23 And when °he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name °Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
24 °(And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)
25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,
26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
27 °Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.
28 And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward °Gezer, with the °towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto °Gaza and the °towns thereof:
29 And by the borders of the [12]children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her [28]towns, Dor and her [28]towns. In these dwelt the [12]children of Joseph the son of Israel.

g20 1746
30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and [23]Beriah, and Serah their sister.
31 And the sons of [23]Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.
32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.
33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the [12]children of Japhlet.
34 And the sons of °Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the °sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All these *were* the [12]children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* [7]mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand [21]men.

15 second: i. e. second son of Manasseh, Machir being the first. **daughters.** Not sons (Num. 27. 1).
17 Bedan. The name of a judge (1 Sam. 12. 11).
18 his sister: i. e. Gilead's sister.
Mahalah. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), "Mahalah [and Shemidah] and the sons". The name of one of the daughters of Zelophehad (Num. 26. 33).
19 Shemidah. Occurs only here, Num. 26. 32, and Josh. 17. 2.
21 they: i. e. the sons of Ephraim. A pre-Exodus raid, presuming perhaps on their descent from Joseph (Gen. 46. 20), the governor of Egypt.
23 he = Ephraim. Born 1712. Cp. Gen. 41. 50.
Beriah. An ancestor of Joshua. Not to be confounded with Beriah of Benjamin (8. 13), who made a reprisal on Gath; or with Beriah of Asher (*v.* 30).
24 And. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis.* Ap. 6.
27 Non = Nun, of Num. 13. 8.
28 Gezer. See note on 1 Kings 9. 15–17.
towns. Heb. daughters. Put by Fig. *Catachrēsis* (Ap. 6) for villages.
Gaza. Not the Gaza in Philistia assigned to Judah (Josh. 15. 47). **34 Shamer**: or Shomer, *v.* 32.
35 sons. Heb. "son". A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), and some codices, with one early printed edition, read "sons". This reading was followed by first edition of A.V., 1611.

8. 1 Benjamin. This tribe is now dealt with, and brought down to Saul and Jonathan.
The date of writing is Post-Exilic. See *v.* 28; 9. 3, 27, and compare with Ezra 2 and Neh. 10, which show that Benjamin was brought back to the Land after being nearly extinguished in Judg. 20. Loyalty to Judah and the house of God had been rewarded. Note the passages which connect Benjamin with Judah and with the blessings of the return from Babylon: Ezra 1. 5; 2; 4. 1. Neh. 7; 11. 4, 7, 31; 12. 34. The genealogy of Saul leads up to the subject of the book.
begat. The former genealogy (7. 6–12) is not full, but specifies only the families to be dealt with later.
2 Nohah . . . Rapha. Nowhere else mentioned in O.T. Cp. Gen. 46. 21. Perhaps grandsons. But these names show independence of Chronicles.
3 Addar. Called Ard in Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 40.
Gera. Name derived from a son of Benjamin (Gen. 46. 21). Repeated in *v.* 5.
5 Gera. Another Gera. Cp. *v.* 7.
6 these are the: or, "and these are they—the".
Geba. Near Gibeah of Saul (Josh. 18. 24. 1 Sam. 10. 26; 13. 3). Cp. Judg. 19. 12.
and. Read: "but they were carried away to Manahath".
they (the Gebaites) **removed** = were carried away, (same word as in 5. 26). The occasion is not known, but probably *after* they returned from captivity, as Geba is mentioned in Ezra 2. 26. Lod and Ono in *v.* 12 are named in Ezra 2. 33, and "the sons of Gibeon" in Neh. 7. 25. Cp. Ezra 2. 20.
Other names found here are mentioned in Neh. 10. 14, 20, 22, 24, 26, 27: e. g. Meshullam (*v.* 17), Hanan (*v.* 23), Elam and Hananiah (*v.* 24).

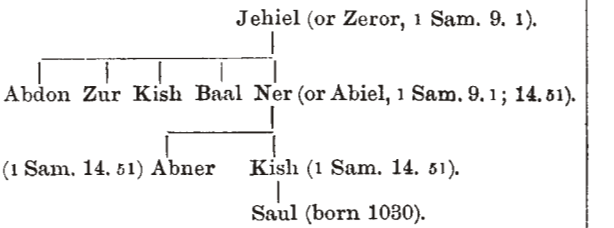
8 Now °Benjamin °begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, g21 1728
2 °Nohah the fourth, and °Rapha the fifth.
3 And the sons of Bela were, °Addar, and °Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 And °Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: °these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of °Geba, °and °they removed them to Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and °Gera, he [6]removed them, and begat Uzza, and °Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country °of Moab, after he had sent °them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of °Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and °Shamed, who built °Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:
13 °Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of °Aijalon, who °drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and [6]Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 °Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;
22 And Ishpan, and °Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and [6]Hanan,
24 And [6]Hananiah, and [6]Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. °These dwelt in Jerusalem.
29 And °at Gibeon dwelt the °father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah:
30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and °Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And [28]these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

g[22] (p. 535) 1030
33 And °Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and °Esh-baal.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* °Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, °Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and [6]Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam °were °mighty men of valour, °archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

Gera. A third Gera. Cp. *vv.* 3, 6.
Ahihud. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6): "and Ahihud [and Shaharaim]. And Shaharaim begat", &c.
8 of Moab. As Boaz did. **them**: i.e. his wives.
9 Hodesh: i.e. his Moabitish wife.
12 Shamed. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "Shemer". Cp. 7. 34.
Ono . . . Lod. Mentioned only after the exile (Ezra 2. 33. Neh. 7. 37). See note on *v.* 6.
13 Beriah. See notes on 7. 23, 30.
Aijalon. In Josh. 19. 42, it was in Dan. In Josh. 21. 24 it was a Levitical city. In 2 Chron. 28. 18 it was occupied by Philistines, under Ahaz. But here occupied by Benjamites, because (1) of Dan's idolatry (see note on Gen. 49. 17), and (2) of different distribution after the exile.
drove away. A reprisal later than 7. 21. See notes on 7. 23, 30.
18 Ishmerai = Ishmar-yah. The *Yod* (י) = *y*, being the abbreviation for *Yah* = Jehovah.
22 Heber. Most codices, and nine early printed editions, read "Heber". Some MSS. read "Hebed".
28 These dwelt. Cp. *v.* 32; 9. 34. Neh. 11. 1–4. Another token of God's faithfulness to Benjamin (cp. Deut. 33. 12), for adhering to Judah and the worship of the true God.
29 at Gibeon. Repeated in 9. 35–44.
father = lord, chief, or ruler. Cp. 9. 35. Called Jehiel there.
31 Zacher. Supply Ellipsis thus: "and Zacher [and Mikloth]. And Mikloth", &c.
33 Ner begat Kish. There are three genealogies of the house of Saul. We place the *facts*, (1) that persons often had two names (*v.* 34. Judg. 6. 32, &c.), and (2) that the same name recurs in the same family, against the *assumption* that the opposite is the case. It is this assumption which creates the difficulties in "reconciling" 1 Sam. 9. 1; 14. 51; and 1 Chron. 9. 38.

The following makes all the lists agree:



Esh-baal. Another name for Ish-bosheth (2 Sam. 2. 8).
34 Merib-baal. Another name by which Mephibosheth was known. Cp. 2 Sam. 2. 8; 4. 4. See note on *v.* 33 above.
The addition "bosheth" (= shame) came to be substituted for "Baal" as the latter word became associated with idolatry. Cp. Judg. 6. 32 with 2 Sam. 11. 21.
38 Bocheru. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "his firstborn" (*bᵉkhorō*).
40 were = became.
mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.
archers. Cp. 2 Chron. 14. 8.

9. 1 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. Not the existing books of Samuel and Kings, but another book, being a collection of matters from them. Referred to in 2 Chron. 16. 11; 25. 26; 27. 7; 28. 26; 32. 32; 35. 27; 36. 8.
Israel. Punctuate and read "Israel: and Judah was carried away", &c.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; A[2] and, °behold, they *were* written °in the book of the kings of °Israel and Judah, *who*

were carried away to Babylon for their °transgression.

B D (p. 543) 454-400

2 Now °the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, °the Israelites, the priests, °Levites, and °the Nethinims.

E h¹

3 And in °Jerusalem dwelt of the °children of Judah, and of the °children of Benjamin, and of the °children of °Ephraim, and Manasseh;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the [3] children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the °Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and °their brethren, °six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; °Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of °Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, °nine hundred and fifty and six. All these °men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

h²

10 And of the priests; °Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And °Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, °the ruler of the house of °God;

12 And °Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and °Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, °a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; °very able °men for the work of the service of the house of [11] God.

h³

14 And of the Levites; °Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of °Asa, the son of Elkanah, that °dwelt in the villages of the °Netophathites.

17 And the °porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who °hitherto *waited* in °the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the [3] children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the °Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the °gates of the °tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of °the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And °Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them °in time past, *and* [19] the LORD *was* with him.

transgression = defection. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.

9. 2-44 (B, p. 530). AFTER THE RETURN (GENEALOGY). (*Introversion.*)

B | D | 2. In the cities.
E | 3-34. In Jerusalem.
D | 35-44. In Gibeon.

2 the first inhabitants: i. e. after the reoccupation on the return from Babylon, under Zerubbabel, Joshua, Nehemiah, and Ezra, 454-400 B. C. See Ap. 50. V, VI, p. 60 and VII (5), p. 67.

the Israelites. Heb. "Israel": i. e. the "Israel of God". Cp. Neh. 11. 3. See note on "Israel" (Gen. 32. 28; 43. 6; 45. 26, 28). Called "Israel", although only the return of Judah and Benjamin. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17. **Levites** = the Levites.

the Nethinims. Taken from the people in proportion of one in fifty to assist the Levites (Num. 31. 47. Ezra 8. 20).

9. 3-34 (E, above). IN JERUSALEM. (*Division.*)

E | h¹ | 3-9. Judah.
h² | 10-13. The Priests.
h³ | 14-34. The Levites.

3 Jerusalem. As distinct from the Land (*v.* 2). Cp. Neh. 11. 1. **children** = sons.

Ephraim, and Manasseh. So that others beside Judah and Benjamin were included in the People now known as "Jews". Cp. Ezra 6. 21. Neh. 10. 28, 29. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.

5 Shilonites = Shelonites. Not from the place Shiloh, but from Shelah the son of Judah. Cp. 2. 3. Num. 26. 28. Neh. 9. 5. So that some from each of the three lines of Judah were included, viz. Pharez, Shelah, Judah.

6 their: i. e. Uthai (*v.* 4) and Asaiah (*v.* 5). (Jewish.)

six hundred and ninety. These were the sons of Zerah. The 468 in Neh. 11. 6 were sons of Perez (i. e. Pharez).

7 Sallu. At the head of the Benjamites (Neh. 11. 7).

Hasenuah. In Neh. 11. 9 called Senuah.

9 nine hundred and fifty and six. In Neh. 11. 8 we have 928. The dates of the enumeration are independent and not identical.

men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

10 Jedaiah, &c. Cp. Neh. 11. 10 and 12. 6.

11 Azariah. In Neh. 11. 11 the same enumeration, but Seraiah. This is explained in 6. 12-14 above.

the ruler of the house of God. Applied to the high priest: at this time Ahitub (6. 11). Later it was Joshua the high priest (Ezra 3. 2. Zech. 3. 1-8; 6. 11-13). Cp. 2 Chron. 31. 13; 35. 8.

God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the (true) God. Ap. 4. I.

12 Adaiah. Cp. Neh. 11. 12.

Maasiai. Cp. 24. 14 and Neh. 11. 13.

13 a thousand and seven hundred and threescore. In Neh. 11. 12-14, 1,192, which must have been before the priests had settled in the priestly cities.

very able men = mighty men of valour. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

14 Shemaiah. Cp. Neh. 11. 15.

16 Asa. Some codices, with two early printed editions (one marg.), and Syr., read "Asaph".

dwelt in the villages. Till the priestly cities were rebuilt.

Netophathites. Cp. Neh. 12. 28.

17 porters = gatekeepers. Cp. Neh. 12. 25.

18 hitherto. Referring to the ancient practice.

the king's gate. Leading from the royal palace to the Temple.

19 Korahites. The descendants of Korah. Cp. Num. 16; 26. 9-11; and see Pss. 42; 44—49; 84; 85; 87; 88.

gates = thresholds.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40. III.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

20 Phinehas. Cp. Ex. 6. 23.

in time past: i. e. previous to the writing of this history. 1434-1383?

454 to 400

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the °door of the [19]tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be [17]porters in the [19]gates *were* °two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by °their genealogy in their [16]villages, whom David and °Samuel the seer °did ordain in their set office.

23 So they and their [3]children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the [19]LORD, *namely*, the house of the [19]tabernacle, by °wards.

24 In four °quarters were the [17]porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their [16]villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four °chief [17]porters, were in *their* °set office, and were over the °chambers and treasuries of the house of [11]God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of [11]God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the °opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the °ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out °by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, °and all the instruments of the sanctuary, °and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the °spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests °made the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the [26]set office over the things that were made °in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the shewbread, to prepare *it* °every sabbath.

33 And °these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* °free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

D (p. 543)

35 And °in Gibeon dwelt the °father of Gibeon, °Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And °Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, °*and Ahaz.*

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, °Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

21 door = entrance.

22 two hundred and twelve. These were for the Tabernacle (*v.* 21). In Neh. 11. 19, 172, excluding those in the villages. Not the 4,000 of 23. 5, or their ninety-three heads (ch. 26), which were for the future Temple.
their genealogy = [Was registered] in their villages. There is no record of this. But Samuel stood at the head.
did ordain = founded. Cp. 23. 1–6. Cp. Acts 3. 24.

23 wards = watches, twenty-four quarters. Heb. *rūach* = winds.

26 chief. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept. and Syr., read "mighty men of the gates".
set office = trust. chambers = storehouses.

27 opening thereof, &c. = were over the key. Cp. Judg. 3. 25. Isa. 22. 22.

28 ministering vessels = vessels of service.
by tale = by number.

29 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), to emphasise all the details.
and the fine flour = and over the fine flour.
spices. Cp. Ex. 30. 22–38.

30 made = compounded.

31 in the pans = on the flat plates.

32 every sabbath. Cp. Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5–8.

33 these are the singers. Referring to *vv.* 14–16, and Neh. 11. 22. 2 Chron. 34. 12.
free = exempt from duty.

35 in Gibeon dwelt. Verses 35–44 are an abridgment of 8. 29–38. Could not suitably be introduced there. Reserved to be inserted here, to lead up to Saul's death in ch. 10.
the father of Gibeon = parent-family of Gibeon: Jehiel, &c.
Jehiel. Had another name, "Zoror", in 1 Sam. 9. 1. See note on 8. 33.

39 Ner begat Kish. See note on 8. 33.

41 and Ahaz. Supplied from 8. 35.

44 Azrikam, Bocheru. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept. and Syr., read "Azrikam his firstborn".

10. 1—2 Chron. **36.** 21 (*A*, p. 530). HISTORY. (UP TO THE CAPTIVITY.) (*Division.*)

A	F^1	1 Chron. 10. 1–14. The house of Saul overthrown.
	F^2	1 Chron. 11. 1—2 Chron. 36 21. The house of David established.

10. 1–14 (F^1, above). THE HOUSE OF SAUL OVERTHROWN. (*Extended Alternation.*)

F^1	i	1.	Flight of Israel.
	k	2, 3.	Philistines' pursuit of Saul.
	l	4–6.	"So Saul died, and". (Event.)
	i	7.	Flight of Israel.
	k	8–12.	Philistines' indignities to Saul.
	l	13, 14.	"So Saul died, for". (Reason.)

1 the Philistines fought. Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 1–6 and 2 Sam. 1. 9, 10.
men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

2 Abinadab. Another name was Ishui (1 Sam. 14. 49).

10 Now °the Philistines fought against Israel; and the °men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

A F^1 i (p. 544) 960

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and °Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

k

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and

960 the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

1 (p. 544) 4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and °abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 °So Saul died, and °his three sons, and °all his °house died together.

i 7 And when all the [1]men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

k 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they °took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their °gods, and fastened °his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant [1]men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and °buried their bones under °the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

l 13 So Saul died °for his °transgression which he committed against °the LORD, *even* against the word of °the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a °familiar spirit, °to enquire *of it;*

14 And [13]enquired not of [13]the LORD: therefore °He slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

F² J L (p. 545) 953 **11** °Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, "Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and °the LORD thy °God said unto thee, 'Thou shalt feed My People Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over My People Israel.'"

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before [2]the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of [2]the LORD °by Samuel.

M N 4 And David and all Israel °went to Jerusa-

4 abuse = insult, or mock.

6 So Saul died. Here, the event. In *v.* 13, the reason. See the Structure above.

his three sons = three of his sons.

all. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Whole), Ap. 6, put for greater part. See 2 Sam. 2. 8; 21. 8.

house. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for family or household.

9 took his head. Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), "head [which they had cut off] and his armour".

10 gods. Ashtaroth. Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 10.

his head. This is additional to 1 Sam. 31. 10. "His body", there, is additional to this passage. The two books thus independent and complementary.

12 buried their bones. After they had burnt them (1 Sam. 31. 12).

the oak. Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 13.

13 for. In this book the reason; in 1 Sam. only the event. See Ap. 56.

transgression = disobedience, shown in his faithlessness or defection. Heb. *mā'al.* Ap. 44. xi. Cp. 1 Sam. 13. 13, 14; 15. 1-9; 28. 7.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. Note it is not Elohim (God).

familiar spirit. See note on Lev. 19. 31.

to enquire = to seek and consult. Heb. *dārash*, to seek earnestly. Saul sought thus with the medium, but not with Jehovah. See note on 1 Sam. 28. 6, 7.

14 He: i.e. Jehovah. 1 Chron. gives the esoteric cause. 1 Sam. gives the exoteric event, which men could see. See Ap. 56.

11. 1—2 Chron. **36. 21** (F², p. 544). THE HOUSE OF DAVID ESTABLISHED. (*Division.*)

F²	G¹	1 Chron. 11. 1—29. 30. David.	21 Kings of the House of David (3 × 7)
	G²	2 Chron. 1. 1—9. 31. Solomon.	
	G³	2 Chron. 10. 1—12. 16. Rehoboam.	
	G⁴	2 Chron. 13. 1—14. 1-. Abijah.	
	G⁵	2 Chron. 14. -1—16. 14. Asa.	
	G⁶	2 Chron. 17. 1—21. 1-. Jehoshaphat.	
	G⁷	2 Chron. 21. 1-, -20. Jehoram.	
	G⁸	2 Chron. 22. 1-9. Ahaziah.	
	(G⁹)	(2 Chron. 22. 10—23. 21. Athaliah.)	
	G¹⁰	2 Chron. 24. 1-27. Joash.	
	G¹¹	2 Chron. 25. 1-28. Amaziah.	
	G¹²	2 Chron. 26. 1-23. Uzziah.	
	G¹³	2 Chron. 27. 1-9. Jotham.	
	G¹⁴	2 Chron. 28. 1-27. Ahaz.	
	G¹⁵	2 Chron. 29. 1—32. 33. Hezekiah.	
	G¹⁶	2 Chron. 33. 1-20. Manasseh.	
	G¹⁷	2 Chron. 33. 21-25. Amon.	
	G¹⁸	2 Chron. 34. 1—35. 27. Josiah.	
	G¹⁹	2 Chron. 36. 1-4. Jehoahaz.	
	G²⁰	2 Chron. 36. 5-8. Jehoiakim.	
	G²¹	2 Chron. 36. 9, 10. Jehoiachin.	
	G²²	2 Chron. 36. 11-21. Zedekiah.	

11. 1—29. 30 (G¹, above). DAVID. (*Division.*)

G¹	H¹	11. 1—29. 25. Events in detail.
	H²	29. 26-30. Events in sum.

11. 1—29. 25 (H¹, above). EVENTS IN DETAIL. (*Introversion.*)

H¹	J	11. 1—12. 40. David. Accession.	
	K	13. 1—16. 43. The Tent. David's bringing up the Ark for it.	
	K	17. 1—22. 19. The Temple. David's preparation for it.	
	J	23. 1—29. 25. David. Resignation.	

11. 1—12. 40 (J, above). [For Structure see next page.]

1 Then all Israel. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 2. Omitting all events in Hebron (2 Sam. 2. 1-4). See Ap. 56. In this chapter we have 1-3 David's Coronation; 4-9, David's Capital; 10-47, David's Captains. **2 the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. **3 by Samuel.** Heb. by the hand of Samuel: "hand" being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is done or written by it. **4 went to Jerusalem.** This is the first event recorded in Chronicles. See note on 2 Sam. 5. 6-10.

953 to 952 lem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the °inhabitants of the land.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus °said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David took the castle of °Zion, which *is* the city of David.

O (p. 546) 6 And David said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain." So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

M N 7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.
8 And he built the city round about, even from °Millo round about: and Joab °repaired the rest of the city.
9 So David waxed greater and greater: for [2]the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

O P[1] m 953 to 920 10 These also *are* the chief of °the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of [2]the LORD concerning Israel.
11 And this *is* the number of [11]the mighty men whom David had;

n °Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the chief of the °captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.
12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of °Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of [11]the °three mighties.
13 °He was with David at °Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of °barley; and the People fled from before the Philistines.
14 And °they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and [2]the LORD °saved *them* by a great deliverance.

o 15 Now three of the °thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of °Rephaim.
16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.
17 And David longed, and said, °"Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!"
18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to [2]the LORD,
19 And said, "My [2]God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these °men °that have put their °lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their °lives they brought it." Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three [11]mightiest.

n 20 And Abishai the brother of Joab, he °was chief of °the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and °had a name among the three.
21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* [12]three.
22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant [1]man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew °a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

11. 1—12. 40 (J, p. 545). DAVID. ACCESSION.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

J | L | 11. 1-3. Accession over all Israel.
M | N | 11. 4, 5. The taking of Jebus.
O | 11. 6. Forces. (Chief, Joab.)
M | *N* | 11. 7-9. The taking of Jebus.
O | 11. 10—12. 37. Forces. Chiefs, mighty men.
L | 12. 38-40. Accession over all Israel.

inhabitants. The descendants of the *Nephīlīm*. Ap. 23 and 25.
5 said. 2 Sam. 5. 6-8 is supplementary to this.
Zion, which is the city of David. See notes on 2 Sam. 5.
8 Millo = the filling up: i. e. of the valley north of Jebus and south of Moriah. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
repaired = rebuilt.

11. 10—12. 37 (*O*, above). THE FORCES.
(*Division.*)

O | P[1] | 11. 10-47. David's mighty men.
P[2] | 12. 1-37. Their auxiliaries.

11. 10-47 (P[1], above). DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN.
(*Introversion.*)

P[1] | m | 10, 11-. The mighty men. The chiefs.
n | -11-14. Severally.
o | 15-19. Collectively.
n | 20-25. Severally.
m | 26-47. The valiant men of the armies.

10 the mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV. Introduced here, at *beginning* of reign, instead of *end* of it (2 Sam. 23. 8-39). Both positions full of instruction: Samuel, *chronological*; Chronicles, *moral* (according to the word of the LORD). See Ap. 56.
11 Jashobeam. See note on "Tachmonite" (2 Sam. 23. 8).
captains, or thirty.
12 Dodo. Sept. reads "Dodai". Cp. 27. 4.
three. See note on 1 Chron. 27. 1.
13 He was with David. Eleazar. In 2 Sam. 23. 11, 12, Shammah also was *with him*. Note the *plural* verbs in next verse, "they set . . . and [they] delivered it and [they] slew". This account is supplementary, not contradictory.
Pas-dammim. Probably Ephes-dammim, between Shocoh and Azekah (1 Sam. 17. 1).
barley. In 2 Sam. 23. 11, "lentiles". Therefore the field contained both: and the accounts are complementary, not contradictory.
14 they: i. e. David and Eleazar. See note on *v.* 13.
saved them by a great deliverance. Sept. and Syr. read "wrought a great victory". Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 10, 12.
15 thirty. See note on 27. 1.
Rephaim. Heb. *Rapha*. One of the great among the *Nephīlīm*, like Anak; giving his name to this valley. Cp. Josh. 15. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 18, 22; 23. 13. Isa. 17. 5. See note on Num. 13. 22, 28. Deut. 1. 28, and Ap. 23, 25.
17 Oh that one, &c. Fig. *Ecphonēsīs*. Ap. 6.
19 men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
that have put their lives in jeopardy? Heb. "with their lives". Cp. Judg. 12. 3. 1 Sam. 19. 5; 28. 21. Job 13. 14.
lives = souls. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
20 was = came to be (as in Gen. 1. 2).
the three: i. e. who performed the foregoing act.
had. Some codices, with five early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "he had".
22 a lion. See note on 1 Kings 13. 24.

953 to 920

23 And he slew an Egyptian, a [1] man of *great* stature, five °cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the [12] three mighties.
25 °Behold, he was honourable among the [15] thirty, but attained not to the *first* [12] three: and David set him over his °guard.

m (p. 546)

26 Also the °valiant men of the armies *were*, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,
27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the °Pelonite,
28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,
29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,
30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the °children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,
33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,
35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,
38 °Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,
45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel °the Mesobaite.

P² R (p. 547) 962 to 960

12 Now °these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of °Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the °mighty men, helpers of the war.

S p

2 *They were* armed with bows, and °could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of °Saul's brethren of Benjamin.
3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel,

23 cubit = about 18 inches. See Ap. 51. III. 2.
25 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
guard = audience chamber.
26 valiant men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV. The list contains several non-Israelites. Cp. Ps. 18. 43, 44.
27 Pelonite. Syr. reads "Paltite". Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 26.
31 children = sons.
38 Joel the brother of Nathan. Not to be confused with Igal the son of Nathan. The lists are supplementary and independent, Chronicles being of later date, and adding several names after Uriah (*v.* 41).
47 the Mesobaite. Sept. and Vulg. read "of (or from) Zobah".

12. 1-37 (P², p. 546). THEIR AUXILIARIES. (*Alternation.*)

P² | Q | R | 1. General. } At Ziklag.
P² | Q | S | 2-22. Particular. } At Ziklag.
P² | *Q* | *R* | 23. General. } At Hebron.
P² | *Q* | *S* | 24-37. Particular. } At Hebron.

1 these are they. These not included elsewhere: showing the independence of Chronicles.
Saul the son of Kish. See note on 8. 33.
mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

2-22 (S, above). AUXILIARIES. AT ZIKLAG (PARTICULAR). (*Alternation.*)

S | p | 2-7. Benjamites.
S | q | 8-15. Others, from Israel (Gadites).
S | *p* | 16-18. Benjamin and Judah.
S | *q* | 19-22. Others, from Israel (Manasseh).

2 could use, &c. Cp. Judg. 3. 15; 20. 15, 16.
Saul's brethren: i. e. his fellow-tribesmen. Cp. *v.* 29.
4 among the thirty. Probably another "thirty" at a later period. Ismaiah not in the list. 2 Sam. 23. 24, &c.
8 separated themselves. Another example of how Judah came to be *representative* of the whole of Israel. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
men of might. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.
men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
buckler. Heb. = spear. But some codices, with one early printed edition and Syr., read "buckler". Cp. Jer. 46. 3.

and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,
4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a [1] mighty man °among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,
5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,
6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,
7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

q

8 And of the Gadites there °separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness °men of might, *and* °men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and °buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the roes upon the mountains;
9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

962 to 960

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in °the first month, when it had °overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

p (p. 547)

16 And there came of the °children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, °"If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be °knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no °wrong in mine hands, the °God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*."

18 Then °the Spirit °came upon °Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, "Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: °peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy [17] God helpeth thee." Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

q

19 And °there fell *some* of Manasseh to David; when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but °they helped °them not: for the °lords of the Philistines °upon advisement sent him away, saying, "He will fall to his master Saul °to *the jeopardy of* our heads."

20 As he went to Ziklag, [19] there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they °helped David against °the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all [1] mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* °a great host, like the host of [17] God.

R

23 And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the °word of °the LORD.

S T[1] (p. 548) 953

24 The [16] children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

T[2]

25 Of the [16] children of Simeon, [1] mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

T[3]

26 Of the [16] children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And °Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And °Zadok, a young man [1] mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

T[4]

29 And of the [16] children of Benjamin, the °kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had °kept the ward of the house of Saul.

T[5]

30 And of the [16] children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, [1] mighty men of valour, ° famous throughout the house of their fathers.

T[6]

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king. 953

T[7]

32 And of the [16] children of Issachar, *which were men* that °had understanding of °the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their °commandment.

T[8]

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war,

15 the first month. Nisan, or Abib.
overflown. Cp. Josh. 3. 15.
16 children = sons.
17 If ye be come, &c. A second band made David suspicious.
knit unto = one with.
wrong = act of violence. Heb. *ḥamas*, not same word as 16. 21.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
18 the Spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
came upon = clothed: i. e. clothed him with wisdom and power: *i.e.*, employed him as His mouthpiece.
Amasai. Probably the same as Amasa, David's nephew (2. 17). Cp. 2 Sam. 19. 13.
peace, peace. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.
19 there fell some of Manasseh, beside the Gadites (see the Structure above). See note on 1 Kings 12. 17 for the strengthening of Judah and making it representative of the whole nation.
they: David and his men. See 1 Sam. 28. 1, 2; 29.
them: the Philistines.
lords, or princes.
upon advisement = advisedly, or by counsel. Cp. 21. 12.
to the jeopardy of our heads. Heb. with our heads; or, at the cost of our heads.
21 helped David = helped with David.
the band: i. e. the Amalekites, who had burned Ziklag during his absence. See 1 Sam. 30. 1-20. It is assumed that we know of this.
22 a great host. About 300,000 men.
23 word = mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what was spoken by it.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

12. 24-37 (*S*, p. 547). AUXILIARIES AT HEBRON. (PARTICULAR). (*Division.*)

S	T[1]	24. Judah.
	T[2]	25. Simeon.
	T[3]	26-28. Levi.
	T[4]	29. Benjamin.
	T[5]	30. Ephraim.
	T[6]	31. Half Manasseh.
	T[7]	32. Issachar.
	T[8]	33. Zebulon.
	T[9]	34. Naphtali.
	T[10]	35. Dan.
	T[11]	36. Asher.
	T[12]	37. Those beyond Jordan.

27 Jehoiada. Not the high priest; for Abiathar held that office (1 Sam. 23. 9; 30. 7).
28 Zadok. Probably the same as Solomon's high priest (2 Sam. 8. 17; 15. 29, 35; 20. 25. 1 Kings 1. 8, 26; 2. 35).
29 kindred. Heb. brethren. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, "brethren" put for other relatives.
kept the ward = kept the charge. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, charge put for keeping what was commanded.
30 famous. Heb. men of names.
32 had understanding. Understood statesmanship.
the times. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for what is (or ought to be) done in them.
commandment. Heb. mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is commanded by it.

v (p. 549) 952 8 And David and all Israel played before [5]God °with all *their* might, °and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with °timbrels, and with °cymbals, and with trumpets.

w 9 And when they came unto the threshing-floor of °Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold [3]the ark; for the oxen stumbled.
10 And the anger of [2]the LORD was kindled against °Uzza, and He smote him, because he put his hand to [3]the ark: and there he °died before [2]God.
11 And David was °displeased, because [2]the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

x 12 And David was afraid of [5]God that day, saying, °"How shall I bring [3]the ark of [5]God *home* to me?"
13 So David °brought not [3]the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.
14 And [3]the ark of [5]God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months.

y And [2]the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

V **14** Now °Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

W 2 And David perceived that °the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of His People Israel.

X 3 And David took °more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.
4 Now these *are* the names of *his* °children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,
5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,
6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
7 And Elishama, and °Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

W a (p. 550) 8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to °seek David. And David heard *of it*, and °went out against them.

b c 9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of °Rephaim.

d 10 And David enquired of °God, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt Thou deliver them into mine hand?" And [2]the LORD said unto him, "Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand."

e 11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, [10]"God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters:" therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.
12 And when they had °left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and °they were burned with fire.

8 with all their might. Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 5. No need to arbitrarily make this correspond. They are two independent books, complementary in their information.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in this verse, emphasising each item.
timbrels. See note on Ex. 15. 20.
cymbals. Heb. *m^eziltayim*: two metal discs, making a clashing sound. Always so rendered. Not to be confounded (as in A.V. and R.V.) with *zilz^elim* = timbrels, which make a rustling sound, but rendered "cymbals" in 2 Sam. 6. 5. Ps. 150. 5.
9 Chidon. See 2 Sam. 6. 6; where he has another name, Nachon.
10 Uzza. See 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7.
died before God. Showing the sin of disobeying the Divine commands.
11 displeased = grieved, sad.
12 How shall I . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.
13 brought not the ark home. See 2 Sam. 6. 10, 11.

14. 1 Hiram. See note on 2 Sam. 5. 11.
2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
3 more wives. Cp. 3. 9. 2 Sam. 5. 13–16.
4 children: of both sexes.
7 Beeliada. In 2 Sam. 5. 16 called Eliada, which was a later name, perhaps changed from Beeliada because of the name "Baal", or lord, which, at first innocent, came to be associated with idolatry. See note on 8. 34.

14. 8–17 (*W*, p. 549). THE KINGDOM. ITS DEFENCE. (*Introversion, and Extended Alternation.*)

W | a | 8. Fame heard by Philistines.
b | c | 9. Philistines' array.
d | 10. Inquiry, and promise.
e | 11, 12. Defeat of Philistines.
b | *c* | 13. Philistines' array.
d | 14, 15. Inquiry and direction.
e | 16. Defeat of Philistines.
a | 17. Fame heard in all lands.

8 seek = search for. Heb. *bāḳḳesh*, especially to seek for blood or life. Cp. 2 Sam. 4. 11, "require".
went out against them. 2 Sam. 5. 17 says "went down to the hold". But this was earlier; for the later command was "thou shalt bestir thyself", which corresponds with the command "Go up" (*v.* 10) here, as well as with "thou shalt bestir thyself" of 2 Sam. 5. 24.
9 Rephaim = Rapha. See note on 11. 15.
10 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. In 2 Sam. 5. 19 it is Jehovah. Here, it is God's power as Creator. In 2 Sam. 5. 19 it is Jehovah's faithfulness to David. Both pleas were in David's mind, and the accounts are complementary. Cp. them in this narrative. Here, Elohim six times; Jehovah once. In 2 Sam., Jehovah six times; Elohim not once.
12 left their gods. Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 7.
they were burned with fire. This is supplementary information. In 2 Sam. 5. 21 David "took them away": i. e. to burn them, as recorded here.
16 Gibeon. In 2 Sam. 5. 25, Geba. But both places were close together, and the accounts are independent.
Gazer = Gezer. See note on 1 Kings 9. 15–17.

b c 13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

d 14 Therefore David enquired again of [10]God; and [10]God said unto him, "Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.
15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for [10]God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines."

e 16 David therefore did as [10]God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from °Gibeon even to °Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and [2]the LORD brought the fear of him upon °all nations.

15 And *David* made him houses in the city of David,
and prepared a place for °the ark of °God, and °pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, °"None ought to carry [1]the ark of °God but the Levites: for them hath °the LORD chosen to carry [1]the ark of [1]God, and to minister unto Him °for ever."
3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up [1]the ark of [2]the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.
4 And David assembled the °children of Aaron, and the Levites:
5 Of the °sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:
6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:
7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:
8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:
9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:
10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for °Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,
12 And said unto them, "Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up [1]the ark of [2]the LORD [1]God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.
13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, [2]the LORD our [1]God made a breach upon us, for that we sought Him not after °the due order."
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up [1]the ark of [2]the LORD [1]God of Israel.
15 And the [4]children of the Levites bare [1]the ark of [1]God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, °as Moses commanded according to the word of [2]the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their °brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed °Heman the son of Joel; and of his [16]brethren, °Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their [16]brethren, °Ethan the son of Kushaiah;
18 And with them their [16]brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.
19 So the singers, [17]Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;
20 And Zechariah, and °Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries °on °Alamoth;
21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps [20]on the °Sheminith °to excel.
22 And Chenaniah, °chief of the Levites, °*was* for song: he instructed °about the song, because he *was* skilful.
23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for [1]the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before [1]the ark of [1]God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for [1]the ark.
25 So David, and °the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up

(a) (p. 550)

(γ) (p. 549) 951-950

(U t)

(u)

(v)

17 all nations. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus), Ap. 6, put for nations in all parts of the world.

15. 1—16. 43 (*U*, p. 549). REMOVAL OF ARK FROM HOUSE OF OBED-EDOM.

1 the ark. See notes on 13. 3 and Ex. 25. 22.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
pitched for it a tent. Had the Tabernacle of Moses been brought to Jerusalem, difficulties would have arisen in building the Temple. David's Tabernacle was merely provisional. The provision will yet be repeated, before the erection of the future Temple. See Acts 15. 16.
2 None ought to carry. David's mistake in the matter of the "new cart" was not to be repeated. Cp. 13. 7.
God. In most codices = Jehovah. But Cod. Hillel, and one early printed edition, read "God". See note on *v.* 1.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
for ever. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Whole), Ap. 6, put for a long time.
4 children = sons.
5 sons of Kohath. Of the six Ark-carriers, four were chosen from Kohath, one from Merari, and one from Gershom.
11 Zadok is put first, of the line of Phinehas. Abiathar was afterward disloyal (cp. 1 Kings 2. 26, 35). See note on 2 Sam. 8. 17.
13 the due order = according to the rule.
15 as = according as.
16 brethren: i. e. fellow-tribesmen. See note on the names in *v.* 17 below.
17 Heman. Samuel's grandson (a Kohathite). 1 Chron. 2. 6.
Asaph. A Gershonite. Cp. 6. 39, and 1 Kings 4. 31.
Ethan, or Jeduthun, a Merarite. See the three Psalms connected with him (Pss. 38, 61, 76).
20 Aziel. Another name, Jaaziel, in *v.* 18.
on. Heb. *'al*, relating to.
Alamoth. The maidens' choir (see Ap. 65. ii). One of three special choirs, the other two being *Sheminith* (a men's choir, see Ap. 65. xix); and Jeduthun's choir. "Alamoth" found only once as the subscript of Ps. 45. See note there. This choir was processional, not ecclesiastical. Cp. Ps. 68. 11, 25, which refers to this event, not to the Exodus.
21 Sheminith = *the* eighth. (See Ap. 65. xix.)
to excel = to lead.
22 chief = prince. Not by birth, but by merit. Probably "the chief musician".
was for song, or, was for service: especially the service of carrying up the Ark.
about the song. Three Psalms appointed: 1 Chron. 16. 7-36. Pss. 5 and 11; which, being suitable for general use, were afterwards handed over to "the chief musician". See note on the subscript at end of Ps. 3.
25 the elders. As representing "all Israel" (2 Sam. 6. 15).

[1]the ark of the covenant of [2]the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when [1]God °helped the Levites that bare [1]the ark of the covenant of [2]the LORD, that °they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare [1]the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also *had* upon him °an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up [1]the ark of the covenant of [2]the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

w (p. 549) 29 And it came to pass, *as* [1]the ark of the covenant of [2]the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she °despised him in her heart.

x **16** So they °brought °the ark of °God, and set it in the midst of °the tent that David had pitched for it: and they °offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before °God.

y Y (p. 552) 951 to 950 2 And when °David had made an end of °offering the burnt offerings °and the peace offerings, he blessed the People in the name of °the LORD.

3 And he dealt to °every one of Israel, both °man and woman, to °every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

Z 4 And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the [1]ark of [2]the LORD, and °to record, and to thank and praise [2]the LORD [1]God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets °continually before [1]the ark of the covenant of [1]God.

A 7 Then on that day David delivered first °*this psalm* to thank [2]the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

B z^1 8 Give thanks unto [2]the LORD,
Call upon His name,
Make known His deeds among the °people.
9 Sing unto Him,
Sing psalms unto Him,
°Talk ye of all His wondrous works.
10 Glory ye in His holy name:
Let the heart of them rejoice that seek [2]the LORD.
11 Seek [2]the LORD and °His strength,
Seek His face continually.
12 Remember His marvellous works that He hath done,
His wonders, and the °judgments of His mouth;
13 O ye seed of °Israel His servant,
Ye °children of °Jacob, His chosen ones.
14 ℌe *is* [2]the LORD our [1]God;
His [12]judgments *are* in all the earth.
15 °Be ye mindful always of His covenant;
The word *which* He commanded to a thousand generations;
16 *Even of the covenant* which He made °with Abraham,
And of His oath unto °Isaac;
17 And hath confirmed the same to °Jacob for a law,
And to [13]Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

26 helped. With His favour; there being no miscarriage now, as there had been in ch. 13.
they offered = sacrificed. Heb. *zābach*. Ap. 43. I. iv. 2 Sam. 6. 13 is complementary, not contradictory.
27 an ephod. Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 14.
29 despised him. Implying treatment with contempt.

16. 1 brought the ark. See note on 15. 3. This was in 951–950 B. C. A Sabbatic year.
the ark. See notes on 13. 3, and Ex. 25. 22.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. See note on 14. 10–16.
the tent. See note on 15. 1.
offered = brought near. Heb. *ḳārab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

16. 2-43 (*y*, p. 549). THE BLESSING OF JEHOVAH. (*Introversion.*)

y | Y | 2, 3. The People blessed.
Z | 4–6. Ministrations. Persons.
A | 7. Delivery of Psalm to leaders.
B | 8–36–. The Psalm of Praise.
A | –36. Response by People.
Z | 37–42. Ministrations. Persons.
Y | 43. The People dismissed.

2 David. Not with his own hand, but by the priests'.
offering = offering up. Heb. *ʻālah*. Ap. 43. I. vi.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 2–4.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. See note on 14. 10–16.
3 every one = every one, to a man. Heb. *ʼīsh*. Ap. 14. II.
man. Heb. *ʼīsh*. Ap. 14. II.
4 to record. Cp. titles of Pss. 38 and 70.
6 continually: i. e. morning and evening, as prescribed.
7 this psalm. Supply the Ellipsis thus: "Delivered first [the following words] to thank", &c. Other Psalms were probably 5, 11, and 68. Originally provided for this event, Ps. 68 was afterward divided up and incorporated in Pss. 105. 1–15; 96. 1–13; 106. 1, 47, 48. Exactly the same has been done since then by many human authors. It is those who say they "treat the Bible like any other book" who deny to the Divine Author this right to do as He will with His own.

8–36– (B, above). THE PSALM OF PRAISE. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

B | z^1 | 8–22. The peoples. (Ps. 105. 1–18).
a^1 | 23–27. The earth. } (Ps. 96. 1–13.)
z^2 | 28, 29. The peoples. }
a^2 | 30–33. The earth. }
z^3 | 34–36–. The People. (Ps. 106. 47, 48.)

8 people = Peoples.
9 Talk ye = meditate.
11 His strength. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6. "Strength" put for the Ark, which was the sign of the presence of Jehovah, and the symbol of His strength. Cp. Ps. 105. 4 and 132. 8, and see note on 13. 3 and Ex. 25. 22.
12 judgments = righteous rules.
13 Israel. When adapted for more general worship, in Ps. 105, this was changed to the more general term "Abraham" (*v.* 6). **children** = sons.
Jacob. See notes on Gen. 32. 28; 43. 6; 45. 26, 28.
15 Be ye mindful. This was specially for this occasion. In Ps. 105. 8, where it is for more general use, David (in editing) changed it to "He hath remembered". See note on *v.* 7.
16 with Abraham . . . Isaac. See note on Gen. 50. 24, and cp. Gen. 17. 2; 26. 3; 28. 13.
17 Jacob. See note on Gen. 50. 24 and *v.* 13 above.

951 to 950

18 Saying, "Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The °lot of your inheritance;"
19 When °ye were but few,
Even a few, and strangers in it.
20 And *when* they went from nation to nation,
And from *one* kingdom to another people;
21 He suffered no [3]man to °do them wrong:
Yea, He °reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, "Touch not °Mine anointed,
And do My prophets no harm."

a[1] (p. 552)

23 Sing unto [2]the LORD, all the earth;
Shew forth from day to day His salvation.
24 Declare His glory among the °heathen;
His marvellous works among all °nations.
25 For great *is* [2]the LORD, and greatly to be praised:
He also *is* to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods of the °people *are* °idols:
But [2]the LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in His presence;
Strength and gladness *are* °in His place.

z[2]

28 °Give unto [2]the LORD, ye °kindreds of the [26]people,
Give unto [2]the LORD glory and strength.
29 [28]Give unto [2]the LORD the glory *due* unto His name:
Bring an °offering, and °come before Him:
Worship [2]the LORD in °the beauty of holiness.

a[3]

30 Fear before Him, all the earth:
The world also shall be stable,
That it °be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad,
And let the earth rejoice:
And let *men* say among the nations, [2]"The LORD reigneth."
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof:
Let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the °trees of the wood sing out at the presence of [2]the LORD,
Because He cometh to judge the earth.

z[3]

34 O give thanks unto [2]the LORD; for *He is* good;
For His mercy °*endureth* for ever.
35 °And say ye, "Save us, O [1]God of our salvation,
And °gather us together,
And °deliver us from the [24]heathen,
That we may give thanks to Thy °holy Name,
And glory in Thy praise."
36 Blessed *be* [2]the LORD [1]God of Israel for ever and ever.

A

And all the People said, "Amen," and praised [2]the LORD.

Z

37 So he left there °before [1]the ark of the covenant of [2]the LORD °Asaph and his brethren, to minister before [1]the ark continually, as every day's work required:
38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before °the tabernacle of [2]the LORD in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

18 lot = measuring line. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the boundaries marked out by it.
19 ye. In Ps. 105. 12 it is "they". See notes on *vv.* 13 and 15 above.
21 do them wrong = oppress them. Heb. *'āshaḳ*.
reproved kings. Cp. Gen. 12. 17; 20. 3.
22 Mine anointed. Israel was regarded as a kingdom of anointed kings and priests (Ex. 19. 6).
24 heathen = nations. **nations** = peoples.
26 people = peoples. Not same word as 12. 17.
idols = things of naught, or nothings.
27 in His place = in His dwelling-place: i. e. the place of the Ark of the Covenant. In Ps. 96. 6, which is more general, it is "in His sanctuary". Cp. *vv.* 7 and 15.
28 Give = ascribe, as in Ps. 96. 7, 8.
kindreds = families.
29 offering = gift offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.
come before Him. In Ps. 96. 8, which is more general, it is "come into His courts".
the beauty of holiness. Cp. 2 Chron. 20. 21 and Ps. 96. 9, from which the meaning seems to be "in His glorious sanctuary".
30 be not moved. The Creator knows how to speak of the work of His hands.
33 trees of the wood. Referring specially to the wood at Kirjath-jearim (the city of woods). Cp. Ps. 132. 6.
34 endureth for ever = is age-abiding.
35 And say ye. A liturgical direction suited to this *special* occasion. Not needed for subsequent *general* use in Ps. 106. 47. See notes. Cp. *vv.* 7 and 15.
gather us . . . deliver us. David knew from Deut. 4. 27; 28. 64; and 32, that the scattering of Israel had been foretold; and this prayer was based upon that revelation. So with Solomon. 1 Kings 8. 46–50.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
37 before the ark. This was now in Zion (2 Sam. 6. 12–17). But the altars and vessels were in the Tabernacle at Gibeon (2 Chron. 1. 3–6).
Asaph and his brethren. These were left in Zion "before the Ark", while the priests ministered "before the Tabernacle" (see *v.* 39 below), until Divine worship should be reconstructed in the Temple.
39 the tabernacle. Heb. *mishkān* = dwelling-place. Ap. 40.
40 offer = offer up. Heb. *'ālāh*. Ap. 43. I. vi.
41 Jeduthun. One of the three directors of the Temple-worship. Cp. 25. 1–6. 2 Chron. 5. 12. A descendant of Merari (cp. 16. 38 with 26. 10). Called also "Ethan" (15. 17, 19, and cp. 25. 1, 3, 6. 2 Chron. 35. 15). Jeduthun = to confess, give thanks. Pss. 38; 61; and 76, as printed in this edition of the Bible. (In Heb., A.V., and R.V., these Psalms are 39; 62; 77.) See Ap. 65.
mercy = lovingkindness, or, grace.
42 were porters = were for the gate.
43 to bless his house. This was when Michal met him (15. 29). Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 20.

40 To °offer burnt offerings unto [2]the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of [2]the LORD, which He commanded Israel;
41 And with them Heman and °Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to [2]the LORD, because His °mercy *endureth* for ever;
42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of [1]God. And the sons of Jeduthun °*were* porters.

43 And all the People departed [3]every man to his house: and David returned °to bless his house. *Y*

K C F (p. 554) 950-948

17 Now it came to pass, °as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, °"Lo, ℑ dwell in an house of cedars, but °the ark of the covenant of °the LORD °*remaineth* under curtains."

G 2 Then Nathan said unto David, "Do all that *is* in thine heart; for °God *is* with thee."

G b 3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of [2]God came to °Nathan, saying,

4 "Go and tell David My servant, 'Thus saith [1]the LORD,

c °'Thou shalt not build Me an house to dwell in:

d 5 For I have not dwelt in °an house since the day that I brought up °Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have °walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the °judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed °My People, saying, 'Why have ye not built Me an house of cedars?'"

e 7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto My servant David, 'Thus saith [1]the LORD of hosts, 'ℑ took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over My People Israel:

e 8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee °a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

d 9 Also I will ordain a place for My People Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the °children of °wickedness °waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over My People Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that [1]the LORD will build thee an house.

c 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must °go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 ℌe shall build Me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 ℑ will be his father, and ℌe shall be My son: and I will not take My °mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in °Mine house and in °My kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.'"

b 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

F H f 16 And David the king came and sat before [1]the LORD, and said, °"Who *am* ℑ, O [1]LORD [2]God, and what *is* mine house, that Thou hast brought me °hitherto?

g 17 And *yet* this was a small thing in Thine eyes, O [2]God; for Thou hast *also* spoken of

17. 1—22. 19 (*K*, p. 545). THE TEMPLE. DAVID'S PREPARATION FOR IT. (*Introversion.*)

K | C | 17. 1-27. Purpose declared.
D | 18. 1-13. Conquests.
E | 18. 14-17. Household.
D | 19. 1—20. 8. Conquests.
C | 21. 1—22. 19. Place predicated.

17. 1-27 (C, above). PURPOSE DECLARED. (*Introversion.*)

C | F | 1. David sitting in his own house. (Who ℑ am.)
G | 2. Nathan's reply from himself.
G | 3-15. Nathan's reply from Jehovah.
F | 16-27. David sitting before Jehovah. (Who am ℑ?)

17. 3-15 (*G*, above). NATHAN'S REPLY FROM JEHOVAH. (*Introversion.*)

G | b | 3, 4-. Message sent.
c | -4. Jehovah's House. "Thou shalt not build".
d | 5, 6. Jehovah's condescension.
e | 7. Jehovah's election.
e | 8. Jehovah's protection.
d | 9, 10. Jehovah's promise.
c | 11-14. Jehovah's House. "He shall build".
b | 15. Message delivered.

1 as David = according as David. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 1-3 with the royal title "king". Here the personal name, "David". The two accounts are complementary.
Lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
the ark. See notes on 13. 3, and Ex. 25. 22.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
remaineth. Better supply *Ellipsis* with "dwelleth".
2 God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.). Ap. 4. I.
3 Nathan. Some codices, with Syr., add "the prophet".
4 Thou shalt not build, or, "Thou art not he who shall build." **an** = the.
5 Israel. Some codices, with six early printed editions, read "the sons of Israel".
6 walked = walked to and fro.
judges. 2 Sam. 7. 7 = "tribes". These could "feed" only by judges, so both agree.
My People. Western MSS. read *'Ammī* = My People. The Eastern MSS. read *'Ammō* = His People.
8 a name. Some codices, with Syr., read "a great name", as in 2 Sam. 7. 9.
9 children = sons.
wickedness. Heb. *'āval*. Ap. 44. vi.
waste them = wear them out. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "cause them to languish".
11 go to be. Sept. reads "sleep" (2 Sam. 7. 12).
13 mercy = lovingkindness, or, grace.
14 Mine . . . My. 2 Sam. 7. 16 = Thine . . . Thy. Both alike, for the kingdom was David's because it was God's gift to him.

17. 16-27 (*F*, above). DAVID SITTING BEFORE JEHOVAH. (*Introversions.*)

F | H | f | 16. Self: abased. | David's person.
g | 17. Revelation. | David's person.
h | 18. Plea. | David's person.
g | 19. Promise. | David's person.
f | 20. God: exalted. | David's person.
J | 21. Israel pre-eminent.
J | 22. Israel pre-eminent.
H | i | 23, 24. Establishment. | David's House.
k | 25-. Revelation. | David's House.
l | -25. Plea. | David's House.
k | 26. Promise. | David's House.
i | 27. Continuance. | David's House.

16 Who am I? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. See notes on 2 Sam. 7. 18. **hitherto** = to this point.

950 to 948 Thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast °regarded me according to the °estate of °a man of high degree, O [1]LORD [2]God.

h (p. 554) 18 °What can David *speak* more to Thee for the honour of Thy servant? for Thou knowest Thy servant.

g 19 O [1]LORD, for Thy servant's sake, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

f 20 O [1]LORD, *there is* °none like Thee, neither *is there any* [2]God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

J 21 And [18]what one nation in the earth *is* like Thy People Israel, whom °God went to °redeem *to be* His own People, to make °Thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before Thy People, whom Thou hast °redeemed out of Egypt?

J 22 For Thy People Israel didst Thou make Thine own People for ever; and Thou, [1]LORD, becamest their [2]God.

H i 23 Therefore now, [1]LORD, let the thing that Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do °as Thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that Thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, [1]'The LORD of hosts *is* the [2]God of Israel, *even* a [2]God to Israel:' and *let* the house of David Thy servant *be* established before Thee.

25 For Thou, O my [2]God, °hast told Thy servant that Thou wilt build him an house:

l therefore Thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before Thee.

k 26 And now, [1]LORD, Thou art [2]God, and hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant:

i 27 Now therefore let it please Thee to °bless the house of Thy servant, that it may be before Thee for ever: for Thou °blessest, O [1]LORD, and *it shall be* °blessed for ever."

D m (p. 555) 948 **18** Now after this °it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took °Gath and °her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he °smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 And David smote °Hadarezer king of °Zobah unto Hamath, as he went °to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and °seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses,* but reserved of them °an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help [3]Hadarezer king of [3]Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand °men.

n 6 Then David put °*garrisons* in Syria-damascus;

o and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

17 regarded. Cp. "art mindful" of Ps. 8. 4.
estate. Heb. *tōr*, abbreviation of *tōrah* = law. See note on 2 Sam. 7. 19.
a man. Heb. *hā-'ādām* = the Man, of Ps. 8. 5, 6, Who is to have dominion over all the earth.
18 What can . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
20 none like Thee. This is ever the worship rendered by all true worshippers. See note on 1 Sam. 2. 2.
21 God. Heb. *hā-'Elohim*, the [great] God. Ap. 4. I.
redeem . . . redeemed. See notes on Ex. 6. 6; 13. 13.
Thee = for Thyself.
23 as = according as.
25 hast told = revealed to the ear.
27 bless . . . blessest . . . blessed. Fig. *Polyptōton.* Ap. 6.

18. 1-13 (D, p. 554). CONQUESTS.
(*Extended Alternation.*)

D | m | 1-5. Conquests.
n | 6-. Garrisons in Syria.
o | -6-. Subjection.
p | -6. Preservation.
m | 7-12. Conquests.
n | 13-. Garrisons in Edom.
o | -13-. Subjection.
p | -13. Preservation.

1 it came to pass. Cp. the parallel (2 Sam. 8. 1-8); and note that the two accounts are supplementary and complementary, not contradictory.
Gath. See note on "Metheg-ammah" (2 Sam. 8. 1). In the time of Solomon (1 Kings 2. 39) Gath was tributary.
her towns. Heb. her daughters. Fig. *Prosopopœia.* Ap. 6.
2 smote Moab. Thus fulfilling Num. 24. 17.
3 Hadarezer. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "Hadadezer" as in 2 Sam. 8. 5.
Zobah. Cp. Ps. 60, title, and 1 Sam. 14. 47. It was in the neighbourhood of Damascus. In 19. 6 we have the provocation which led to this war. Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 16.
to stablish his dominion. It had been impaired. Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 3.
4 seven thousand. See note on 2 Sam. 8. 4
an = for an.
5 men. Heb. *'īsh.* Ap. 14. II.
6 garrisons. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Syr., read this word in the text, as in 2 Sam. 8. 6.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.
8 Tibhath. Called also Beta and Berothai (2 Sam. 8. 8): unless the four names represent four cities.
the pillars: i. e. the two pillars afterward made by Solomon (1 Kings 7. 15, 21. 2 Chron. 3. 15-17).
9 Tou. Called also Toi (2 Sam. 8. 9).
10 Hadoram. Called also Joram in 2 Sam. 8. 10.
had war = was a man (Heb. *'īsh.* Ap. 14. II) of war.

Thus °the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. p

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. m

8 Likewise from °Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of [3]Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and °the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 Now when °Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent °Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against [5]Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for [3]Hadarezer °had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

948 to 942 **11** Them also king David dedicated unto [6]the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; °from Edom, and from Moab, and from the °children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt °eighteen thousand.

n (p. 555) **13** And he put garrisons in Edom;

o and all the Edomites became David's servants.

p Thus [6]the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

E q (p. 556) **14** So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his People.

r **15** And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host;

s and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, °recorder.

t **16** And °Zadok the son of Ahitub, and °Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests;

s and °Shavsha was scribe;

r **17** And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and °the Pelethites;

q and the sons of David *were* °chief °about the king.

D K¹ u **19** Now °it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the °children of Ammon died, °and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, "I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me."

v And David sent °messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the [1]children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

w **3** But the princes of the [1]children of Ammon said to Hanun, °"Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?"

v **4** Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

u **5** Then there went *certain*, and told David how the °men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the °men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return."

K² L¹ x **6** And when the [1]children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the [1]children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of °Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand °chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the [1]children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

11 from Edom. In 2 Sam. 8. 14 we have another exploit included in this summary. See note on *v.* 12.
children = sons.

12 eighteen thousand. This was Abishai's command. In 2 Sam. 8. 13 we have David's command; while in Ps. 60 (title) we have Joab's share in the campaign (1 Kings 11. 16). There is no contradiction, but independent and separate exploits. Abishai's number was 18,000. We do not know how long Abishai's took him. Joab's (which took him six months longer) was 10,000.

18. 14-17 (E, p. 554). HOUSEHOLD. (*Introversion.*)

E | q | 14. David himself.
r | 15–. Chief captain.
s | –15. Recorder.
t | 16–. Priests.
s | –16. Scribe.
r | 17–. Captain.
q | –17. David's sons.

15 recorder: or remembrancer.
16 Zadok. Cp. 6. 8. 2 Sam. 8. 17; 15. 29.
Abimelech. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Ahimelech". Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 17.
Shavsha. Called also Seraiah (2 Sam. 8. 17).
17 the. Some codices, with Sept., and two early printed editions, read "over the".
chief = heads, because David's sons were not priests.
about = at the hand of.

19. 1—20. 8 (*D*, p. 554). CONQUESTS. (*Division.*)

D | K¹ | 19. 1–5. The provocation.
K² | 19. 6—20. 8. The wars.

19. 1-5 (K¹, above). THE PROVOCATION. (*Introversion.*)

D | u | 1, 2–. David hears of Hanun's bereavement.
v | –2. Condolence sent to Hanun.
w | 3. Suspicion.
v | 4. Condolence requited with indignity.
u | 5. David hears of Hanun's action.

1 it came to pass. See 2 Sam. 10. 1–19.
children = sons.
and his son. Sept. reads "and Hanun his son", as in 2 Sam. 10. 1.
2 messengers to comfort = consolers.
3 Thinkest thou . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
5 men. Heb. pl. of *'īsh* or *'ĕnōsh.* Ap. 14.

19. 6—20. 8 (K², above). THE WARS. (*Division.*)

K² | L¹ | 19. 6–19. Wars with Ammon and Syrians.
L² | 20. 1–3. Siege of Rabbah.
L³ | 20. 4–8. Wars with Philistines.

6-19 (L¹, above). WARS WITH AMMON AND SYRIANS. (*Extended Alternation.*)

L¹ | x | 6–13. Assemblage of armies.
y | 14–. Engagement with Syrians.
z | –14. Flight of Syrians.
a | 15. Flight of Ammonites.
x | 16, 17–. Assemblage.
y | –17. Engagement with Syrians.
z | 18. Flight of Syrians.
a | 19. Submission of Syrians.

6 Mesopotamia. Heb. *'Aram-nahărāim* = Syria of the two rivers.
7 chariots = cavalry. Used of men as well as horses, see *v.* 18. Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 6.
8 mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr.* Ap. 14. IV.
9 gate = entrance.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the °mighty men.

9 And the [1]children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the °gate of the

948 to 942

city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battle °was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the People he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the [1]children of Ammon.

12 And he said, "If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the °children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our People, and for the cities of our °God: and let °the LORD do *that which is* good in His sight."

y (p. 556)

14 So Joab and the People that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle;

z

and they fled before him.

a

15 And when the [12]children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

x

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the °river: and Shophach the captain of the host of °Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them.

y

So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

z

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* °chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

a

19 And when the servants of [16]Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the [12]children of Ammon any more.

L[2]

20 And °it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the °children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But °David tarried at Jerusa-

942

lem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And °David took the crown of °their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and °cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the [1]children of Ammon. And David and all the People returned to Jerusalem.

10 was set against him = confronted him.
12 children = sons.
13 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
16 river = Euphrates.
Hadarezer. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "Hadadezer". Cp. 18. 3.
18 chariots. See note on *v.* 7, and cp. 2 Sam. 10. 18.

20. 1 it came to pass. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 1; 12. 26–31; 21. 18–22. **children** = sons.
David tarried at Jerusalem. No reference is made here to the result of this tarrying, which is recorded in 2 Sam. 11. 1—12. 25.
2 David took. No discrepancy here, for Joab had summoned David for the purpose (2 Sam. 12. 27).
their king. Probably Milcom, their king-idol.
3 cut. Heb. *sūr*. Occurs only here; the meaning "cut" is arbitrary. It must be explained by 2 Sam. 12. 31, where it is *sūm*, and is rendered "put" = "appointed them [to work] with". See notes there. *Sūr* is probably from *yashar* = to regulate, or rule.
4 Gezer. See note on 1 Kings 9. 15–17.
children = those born.
the giant. Heb. *rāphāh*, a descendant of one *Rapha*, who came of the *Nephīlīm*. See 2 Sam. 21. 18–22, and Ap. 23, 25. **6 man.** Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

21. 1—22. 1 (*C*, p. 554). SITE OF TEMPLE PREDICATED. (*Alternation.*)

C | M | 21. 1. Incitement.
N | 21. 2–8. The sin.
M | 21. 9–15–. Punishment.
N | 21.–15—22. 1. Expiation.

1 Satan. See note on 2 Sam. 24. 1.

2–8 (N, above). THE SIN. (*Alternation.*)

N | b | 2. Command of David.
c | 3, 4. Objection.
b | 5, 6. Obedience to command.
c | 7, 8. Result.

3 The LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

L[3] 930 to 923

4 (And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at °Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the °children of °the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a °man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot:* and he also was the son of [4]the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto [4]the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants).

C M (p. 557) 923 N b

21 And °Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the People, "Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*."

c

3 And Joab answered, °"The LORD make His People an hundred times so many more as

923 they *be:* but, my lord the king, °*are* they not all my lord's servants? °why then doth my lord require this thing? °why will he be a cause of °trespass to Israel?"

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

b 922 5 And Joab gave °the sum of the number of the People unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand °men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand °men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

c 7 And °God was displeased with this thing; therefore He smote Israel.

8 And David said unto [7]God, "I have °sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech Thee, do away the °iniquity of Thy servant; for I have done very foolishly."

M d (p. 558) 9 And [3]the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

10 "Go and tell David, saying, 'Thus saith [3]the LORD, 'I offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.'"

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, "Thus saith [3]the LORD, 'Choose thee

12 Either °three years' famine; or three months to °be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of [3]the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of [3]the LORD destroying throughout all the °coasts of Israel.' Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to Him That sent me."

e 13 And David said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of [3]the LORD; for very °great *are* His mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of °man."

e 14 So [3]the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand [5]men.

d 15 And [7]God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, [3]the LORD beheld, and °He repented Him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, "It is enough, stay now thine hand."

N O And the angel of [3]the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of °Ornan the Jebusite.

P 16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the Angel of [3]the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem.

P Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto [7]God, °"*Is it* not I *that* commanded the People to be numbered? even I it is that have [8]sinned and done °evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let Thine hand, I pray Thee, O [3]LORD my [7]God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on Thy People, that they should be plagued."

are . . . why . . . why . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
trespass = guilt. Heb. *'ashām.* Ap. 44. ii. See Ex. 30. 11–16. The Tabernacle was erected with the *ransom* paid for 600,000. The site of the Temple obtained at the cost of 70,000 souls.
5 the sum. See note on 2 Sam. 24. 9.
men. Heb. *'īsh.* Ap. 14. II.
7 God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.
8 sinned. Heb. *chāṭa'.* Ap. 44. i. David's repentance and confession preceded Gad's visit to him.
iniquity = perverseness. Cp. *v.* 4. Heb. *'āvāh.* Ap. 44. iv.

21. 9–15 (*M*, p. 557). PUNISHMENT.
(*Introversion.*)

M | d | 9–12. Divine offers.
e | 13. Choice made.
e | 14. Choice carried out.
d | 15–. Divine forbearance.

12 three years. See note on 2 Sam. 24. 13.
be destroyed. Sept. and Vulg. read "flee", as in 2 Sam. 24. 13.
coasts = borders.
13 great = many.
man. Heb. *'ādām.* Ap. 14. I.
15 He repented. Fig. *Anthropopatheia.* Ap. 6.
Ornan: or Araunah in 2 Sam. 24.

21. –15—22. 1 (*N*, p. 557). EXPIATION.
(*Introversion.*)

N | O | –15. Angel. Station.
P | 16–. David. Seeing.
P | –16, 17. David. Humiliation.
O | 18—22. 1. Angel. Message.

17 Is it not I . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
evil. Heb. *rā'a'.* Ap. 44. viii.

21. 18—22. 1 (*O*, above). ANGEL. MESSAGE.
(*Alternation.*)

O | Q | 21. 18. Angel's command to David.
R | 21. 19–26. David. Site of Altar.
Q | 21. 27. Jehovah's command to Angel.
R | 21. 28—22. 1. David. Site of Temple.

21. 19–26 (R, above). DAVID. SITE OF ALTAR.
(*Introversion.*)

R | f | 19. Obedience. Visit commenced.
g | 20, 21. Reception.
g | 22–25. Negotiation.
f | 26. Obedience. Object effected.

19 at = according to.
20 hid = were hiding themselves.
was = had been.

18 Then the angel of [3]the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto [3]the LORD in the threshingfloor of [15]Ornan the Jebusite. *O* Q

19 And David went up °at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of [3]the LORD. R f

20 And [15]Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him °hid themselves. Now [15]Ornan °was threshing wheat. g

21 And as David came to [15]Ornan, [15]Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to [15]Ornan, "Grant me *g*

922 °the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto [3]the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the People."

23 And [15]Ornan said unto David, "Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the °threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the °meat offering; I give it all."

24 And king David said to [15]Ornan, "Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor °offer burnt offerings without cost."

25 So David gave to [15]Ornan for [22]the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

f (p. 558) 26 And David built there an altar unto [3]the LORD, and [24]offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon [3]the LORD; and He answered him °from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

Q 27 And [3]the LORD commanded the Angel; and he put up his sword again into the °sheath thereof.

R h (p. 559) 28 At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of [15]Ornan the Jebusite, then °he sacrificed there.

i 29 (For the °tabernacle of [3]the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at °Gibeon.

h 30 But David could not go before it to enquire of [7]God: for he was °afraid because of the sword of the Angel of [3]the LORD.)

i 22 Then David said, °"This *is* the house of °the LORD °God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel."

J S U j 2 And David commanded to gather together the °strangers that *were* in the land of Israel;

k and he set °masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

l n 3 And David prepared °iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for °the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

o 5 And David said, "Solomon my son *is* °young and tender,

m and the house *that is* to be builded for [1]the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, °of fame and of glory °throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it." So David prepared abundantly before his death.

l o 6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for [1]the LORD [1]God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, "My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of [1]the LORD my [1]God:

8 But the word of [1]the LORD came to me, °saying, 'Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto My name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in My sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who

22 the place. Heb. *mākōm*, as in Ruth 4. 10. Referring to the whole place, afterward the Temple area. Not Heb. *goren*, as in 2 Sam. 24. 24, which was merely the threshingfloor, as in Ruth 3. 2. Hence 600 shekels of gold for the former, but only 50 shekels of silver for the latter. Two distinct transactions.

23 threshing instruments = threshing sledges composed of balks of timber, with sharp stones or iron spikes beneath. Cp. Isa. 41. 15. 2 Sam. 24. 22. Heb. *mōrag*. Called to-day in Palestine *moarej*.

meat offering = meal offering. Heb. *minchah*, gift offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

24 offer = offer up. Heb. *'ālāh*. Ap. 43. vi.

26 from heaven by fire. All sacrifices accepted by God were consumed by fire from heaven, not kindled on earth. See note on Gen. 4. 4.

27 sheath. Occurs only here.

21. 28—22. 1 (*R*, p. 558). DAVID. SITE OF TEMPLE. (*Alternation.*)

R | h | 21. 28. David's sacrifice.
i | 21. 29. Station of Tabernacle.
h | 21. 30. David's fear.
i | 22. 1. Site of Temple.

28 he sacrificed there; i. e. by the priests.

29 tabernacle = dwelling-place. Heb. *mishkān*. Gibeon. Cp. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3. 1 Kings 3. 4.

30 afraid: i. e. afraid [to delay] because, &c. Otherwise Gibeon was only about eight miles away.

22. 1 This is the house of the LORD God. The place where grace had been manifested was the place where alone true worship could be offered. This it is that makes "the house of God".

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

22. 2—29. 25 (*J*, p. 545). THE RESIGNATION OF DAVID. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

J | S | U | 22. 2-19. Intention to build the Temple.
V | 23. 1. Solomon. First investiture.
T | 23. 2. Princes, Priests, &c. Assemblage.
T | 23. 3—27. 34. Princes and Priests. Appointments.
S | *U* | 28. 1—29. 22-. Intention to build Temple.
V | 29. -22-25. Solomon. Second investiture.

22. 2-19 (U, above). INTENTION TO BUILD THE TEMPLE. (*Introversions.*)

U | j | 2-. David's command about strangers.
k | -2. Workmen.
l | n | 3, 4. Preparation.
o | 5-. Solomon. Youth.
m | -5. The glory of the house.
l | *o* | 6-13. Solomon. Charge.
n | 14. Preparation.
k | 15, 16. Workmen.
j | 17-19. David's command to princes.

2 strangers = foreigners. Cp. 20. 3. 2 Chron. 2. 17. These were the forced labourers David had prepared in 2 Sam. 12. 31. Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kings 5. 13; 9. 15, 22; and see Deut. 29. 11. Josh. 9. 27. The word "tribute" (Judg. 1. 28) means forced labour. Cp. 2 Sam. 20. 24. 1 Kings 9. 21.

masons. See above note.

3 iron. None in Tabernacle.

4 the Zidonians, &c. See note on 2 Sam. 5. 11. Cp. 1 Kings 5. 1-15.

5 young and tender. Cp. 29. 1.

of fame and of glory. Fig. *Hendiadys* (Ap. 6) = of glorious fame.

throughout: or for. Cp. Isa. 56. 7.

8 saying. See ch. 17; 28. 3. 2 Sam. 7. 13.

922 shall be a °man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be °Solomon, and I will give °peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 He shall build an house for My name; and he shall be My son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.'

11 Now, my son, [1]the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of [1]the LORD thy [1]God, °as He hath said of thee.

12 Only [1]the LORD °give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep °the law of [1]the LORD thy [1]God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil °the statutes and °judgments which [1]the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: °be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

n (p. 560) 14 Now, behold, °in my trouble I have °prepared for the house of [1]the LORD an hundred thousand °talents of gold, and a thousand thousand °talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

k 15 Moreover *there are* °workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of °cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [1]the LORD be with thee."

j 17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 "*Is* not [1]the LORD your [1]God with you? and hath He *not* given you rest on every side? for He hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before [1]the LORD, and before His People.

19 Now set your heart and °your soul to seek [1]the LORD your [1]God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of [1]the LORD °God, to bring °the ark of the covenant of [1]the LORD, and the °holy vessels of °God, into the house that °is to be built to the name of [1]the LORD."

J V (p. 559) 921 **23** So when David was °old and °full of days, he °made Solomon his son king over Israel.

T 2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

T W[1] X (p. 560) 3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of °thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, °man by °man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to °set forward the work of the house of °the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges:

5 Moreover °four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised [4]the LORD with the instruments "which I made," *said David*, "to praise *therewith*."

Y 6 And David divided them into °courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

Solomon . . . peace. Fig. *Paronomasia*. Ap. 6. Heb. *Sh^elomoh . . . shālōm*.

11 as = according as.

12 give thee wisdom. This was Solomon's prayer in 1 Kings 3. 5-15.

13 the law. the statutes and judgments. } The whole Levitical code. Ex. 21. 1. Deut. 4. 1.

be strong, and of good courage. See note on Deut. 31. 7.

14 in my trouble: i. e. in the unsettled years of his warlike reign; and of the trouble brought on by his sin with Bath-sheba, and by Absalom's rebellion. The Sept. reads "according to my poverty".

prepared for the house. The Tabernacle was built with the spoils of Egypt: the Temple from spoils of David's wars (2 Sam. 8. 7-12. 1 Chron. 18. 7-11).

talents. See Ap. 51. II. 6.

15 workmen. See note on "strangers", *v.* 2 above.

cunning = skilful. Cp. Ex. 26. 1. One of the words which have been degraded in meaning, through the fall of man. Cunning = knowing; but those who *know*, generally know too much.

19 your soul = you (emph.). Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.

the ark. See note on 13. 3.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

is to be built. And thus supersede the Tabernacle.

23. 1 old and full of days. Cp. Abraham (Gen. 25. 8), and Isaac (Gen. 35. 29). David born in 990. Now in his seventieth year.

full of = satisfied with.

made Solomon his son king. During his lifetime. This was a common practice in those days; and these co-regnant kings explain many chronological problems.

23. 3—27. 34 (*T*, p. 559). PRINCES AND PRIESTS. APPOINTMENTS. (*Division.*)

T | W[1] | 23. 3—26. 28. Sacred.
| W[2] | 26. 29—27. 34. Civil.

23. 3—26. 28 (W[1], above). SACRED APPOINTMENTS. (*Introversion.*)

W[1] | X | 23. 3-5. The dedicated tribe.
Y | 23. 6. Division. Courses of the priests.
Z | p[1] | 23. 7-11. Gershonites.
p[2] | 23. 12-20. Kohathites.
p[3] | 23. 21-23. Merarites.
A | 23. 24-32. The service of the house.
Z | p[4] | 24. 1-19. Sons of Aaron.
p[5] | 24. 20-31. Sons of Levi.
p[6] | 25. 1-31. Sons of Asaph.
Y | 26. 1-25. Division. Porters and treasurers.
X | 26. 26-28. The dedicated things.

3 thirty years. According to Num. 4. 3, 23, 35, 47. Changed to twenty-five years by Jehovah (Num. 8. 24); and, by David's "last words", to twenty years (*v.* 27). Cp. Ezra 3. 8.

man = strong man. Heb. *geber*. Ap. 14. IV.

4 set forward = oversee.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

5 four thousand . . . porters. In ch. 26 we have the ninety-three chiefs. The 212 in 9. 22 pertained to the Tabernacle, not to the Temple (9. 21).

6 courses: or classes. See note on 24. 1, &c.

Z p[1] 7 Of the Gershonites *were*, Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many

921 sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

p² 12 The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar,
(p. 560) Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of °Amram; °Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most °holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before ⁴the LORD, to minister unto Him, and to bless in His name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses °the °man of °God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, °Shebuel *was* the °chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, Rehabiah the ¹⁶chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the ¹⁶chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the °first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the ¹⁹first, and Jesiah the second.

p³ 21 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their °brethren the sons of Kish °took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

A 24 These *were* the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the ¹⁶chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of ⁴the LORD, from the age of °twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, ⁴"The LORD ¹⁴God of Israel hath given rest unto His People, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof."

27 For by °the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from ²⁴twenty years old and above:

28 Because their °office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of ⁴the LORD, in the courts, °and °in the chambers, and in the purifying of all ¹³holy things, and the work of the service of the house of ¹⁴God;

29 °Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for °meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of °measure and size;

30 °And to stand every morning to thank and praise ⁴the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to °offer all burnt sacrifices unto ⁴the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the °set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before ⁴the LORD:

32 And that they should °keep the charge of the °tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the ¹³holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of ⁴the LORD.

13 Amram. Cp. Ex. 6. 20.
Aaron and Moses. See note on Ex. 6. 20.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
14 the man of God. See Ps. 90, title. Ap. 49.
man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.
16 Shebuel. See note on Judg. 18. 30. The Chald. paraphrase asserts that this name "Shebuel" (which means "he returned to *'El*, the true God") was given to Jonathan after he had returned to the fear of the Lord. **chief** = head. **19 first** = head.
22 brethren: or kinsmen. **took**: i. e. by lot.
24 twenty. See note on *v.* 3 above. According to David's "last words", *v.* 3. **27 the** = these.
28 office = station.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 28-32.
in = over. **29 Both** = And. See note above.
meat offering = meal offering. Heb. *minḥa*. Ap. 43. II. iii.
measure and size. The standards were committed to the Levites. Honesty in dealing is part of true religion. Cp. Lev. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15. Prov. 11. 1; 16. 11; 20. 23. Mic. 6. 11. If this be so in the secular sphere, how much more in sacred things.
30 And. See note on *v.* 28.
31 offer = offer up. Heb. *'ālāh*. Ap. 43. I. vi.
set feasts. Cp. Num. 28 and 29.
32 keep the charge. This is the idiom of the Pentateuch. Cp. Gen. 26. 5. Num. 18. 3-5.
tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40. III.

24. 1 divisions . . . Aaron. Ch. 24 is concerning the courses of the priests, as ch. 23 is of the Levites. Cp. 23. 6. **2 children** = sons.
3 distributed = divided into courses, as in 23. 6.
4 chief men = strong men. Heb. *geber*. Ap. 14. IV. Here denoting the heads of houses, or families.
5 divided by lot. See note on the Urim and Thummim (Ex. 28. 30. Num. 26. 55).
God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.
and of. Some codices, with four early printed editions, Aram., Syr., and Vulg., read "and from among".
6 the scribe = the secretary. Cp. 27. 32. See note on 2 Sam. 8. 17.
Ahimelech. So that Abiathar had a son named Ahimelech, who assisted him, as Hophni and Phinehas assisted Eli.

24 Now *these are* the °divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. *Z* p⁴

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no °children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David °distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more °chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen °chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they °divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of °God, were of the sons of Eleazar, °and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel °the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and °Ahimelech the son of Abiathar,

921 and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: °one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* °taken for Ithamar.
7 Now the first °lot came forth to °Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,
8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,
11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,
13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,
14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,
16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,
18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.
19 These *were* °the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of °the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, °as °the LORD [5] God of Israel had commanded him.

p[5] 20 And °the rest of the sons of Levi *were*
(p. 560) *these:* Of the sons of Amram; °Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.
22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.
23 And the sons *of Hebron;* °Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.
24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.
26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; °Beno.
27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.
29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.
30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise °cast lots °over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

p[6] **25** Moreover David and the °captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of °Jeduthun, who should °prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:
2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.
3 Of [1]Jeduthun: the sons of [1]Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, °six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise °the LORD.
4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, °Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:
5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in °the words of °God, to lift up the horn. And °God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of [3]the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of [5]God, according to

---

one principal household . . . Ithamar. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "an ancestral house, one by one for Eleazar, and one by one for Ithamar".
taken: i.e. by lot. Heb. *'āḥar.*
7 lot came forth. See notes on Ex. 28. 30.
Jehoiarib. The twenty-four courses took, and kept, the names of these first heads (*vv.* 7–18). Each officiated a week (Sabbath to Sabbath), and Zacharias belonged to the eighth (Luke 1. 5). Cp. Neh. 12.
Solomon appointed the same courses, which were continued by Hezekiah and Josiah. Only four returned from the Captivity (Ezra 2. 36–39. Neh. 7. 39–42; 12. 1–21). Luke 1. 5 shows that they must have been made complete.
19 the orderings = the appointments: i. e. the order in which they fulfilled their service was all of Jehovah.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
as = according as.
20 the rest of the sons of Levi. Verses 20–30 give the names of the heads of the twenty-four courses of Levites enumerated in 23. 6–23.
Shubael. Cp. 23. 16.
23 Jeriah. Some codices, with eight early printed editions, Sept., and Syr., read "and the sons of Jeriah", but the Ellipses are rightly supplied from ch. 23. 19.
26 Beno = his son; Jaaziah being a third son of Merari. "Ben" (15. 18) prob. an abbreviation.
31 cast lots. See notes on the Urim and Thummim (Ex. 28. 30. Num. 26. 55). Cp. *vv.* 6, 7.
over against = equally with.

25. 1 captains of the host = the heads of the Temple service. This word "host" applied to Levites in Num. 4. 3. Rendered "service" (marg. *warfare*) in Num. 4. 23, 30, 35, 39, 43; 8. 24.
Jeduthun. Probably another name for Ethan. See note on 16. 41.
prophesy with harps. Not "perform", or "render". The music therefore eminently spiritual. See note on *v.* 5.
3 six. Only five named. The sixth is Shimei (*v.* 17).
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
4 Giddalti. The fact that the meanings of these six names form a complete sentence in Hebrew is no more proof that this is a mistaken "obscure and ancient prayer", than that the chronicler has strung together a list of six names in order to form a sentence. What it shows is that Heman, in naming his sons, did so with this set purpose, as parents have often done since his day. The supposed prayer would read:
"I have magnified, and I have raised up help;
Sitting in trouble, I have spoken many oracles."
5 the words of God. Not the words of man. None but Divine words used in Divine worship.
God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.

921 the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the °songs of [3]the LORD, *even* all that were °cunning, was °two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 And they °cast lots, °ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot °came forth for Asaph °to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with °his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to °Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to °Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to °Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to °Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

Y (p. 560)

26 Concerning the °divisions of the °porters: Of the °Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of °Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for °God blessed °him.

7 songs of the LORD. Not of man.
cunning = skilful. See note on 22. 15. Cp. Ex. 26. 1.
two hundred fourscore and eight. (288 = 24 × 12.) Twelve (the number of Governmental perfection) is a factor in all that pertains to government. Cp. 27. 1. See Ap. 10.

8 cast lots. See notes on the Urim and Thummim (Ex. 28. 30. Num. 26. 55).
ward = charge. A word belonging to usage of Pentateuch. Cp. 23. 32.

9 came forth: i. e. out of the ephod, the bag behind the high priest's breastplate; the lap, or bag of Prov. 16. 33. Cp. Josh. 21. 4, and see note on Ex. 28. 30. Num. 26. 55.
to Joseph. Not the eldest son. Cp. *v.* 2.
his brethren. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus), Ap. 6, for relatives.

10 Zaccur, the son of Asaph (*v.* 2).

11 Izri. Another spelling of Zeri (*v.* 3). Just as we spell the same name differently: e g. Esther and Hester, Elisabeth and Elizabeth, Ellen and Helen, Catharine and Katharine, Norah and Nora.

14 Jesharelah = Asarelah of *v.* 2.

18 Azareel = Uzziel of *v.* 4.

26. 1 divisions = courses. The names of the chiefs are given, as of the courses of priests and Levites. Ninety-three chiefs here; 4,000 under them (23. 5). The 212 of ch. 9. 22 were connected with the Tabernacle (9. 21), not the Temple.
porters = gatekeepers. See 9. 17, 18–26; 15. 18; 16. 38, 42. They were drawn from three families, viz. Meshelemiah (the Shallum of 9. 19 and Shelemiah of *v.* 14), Obed-edom (*v.* 4), and Hosah (*v.* 10).
Korhites. Cp. 9. 19, 31.
Asaph = Ebiasaph of 6. 37; 9. 19.

5 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
him: i. e. Obed-edom (*v.* 4). Cp. 13. 14.

6 mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

7 strong men. Heb. sons of valour.

8 men. Heb. *'îsh*. Ap. 14. II. In sing. to show that each one was equally qualified.

10 children = sons. **chief** = head.

12 chief men. Heb. pl. of *geber*. Ap. 14. IV.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

13 cast lots. See note on 25. 8, 9.
for every gate. This ordering of David was according to the plan of the Temple, given by God "in writing" to David. See 28. 11–13, 19. So was the Tabernacle plan shown to Moses in the mount (Ex. 25. 40. Heb. 9. 5).

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* °mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* °strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able °men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, [7]strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah, of the °children of Merari, had sons; Simri the °chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the °chief;)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the [1]divisions of the [1]porters, *even* among the [10]chief °men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of °the LORD.

13 And they °cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, °for every gate.

921 14 And the lot eastward fell to °Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the °house of Asuppim.
16 To °Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate °Shallecheth, by °the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.
17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward [15]Asuppim two *and* two.
18 At °Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.
19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 And °of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the °treasures of the house of [5]God, and over the °treasures of the °dedicated things.
21 *As concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, °chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.
22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the [20]treasures of the house of [12]the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And °Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the [20]treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

X (p. 560) 26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the [20]treasures of the [20]dedicated things, which David the king, and the [21]chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they °dedicate to maintain the house of [12]the LORD.
28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever °had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

W² B (p. 564) 29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the °outward business over Israel, for °officers and judges.
30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, °men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of [12]the LORD, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the [10]chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them [6]mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, [7]men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred [21]chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to [5]God, and affairs of the king.

14 Shelemiah. The Meshelemiah of *v.* 1. See note on 25. 11.
15 house of Asuppim = the treasuries (from Heb. *'āsaph*, to gather). Cp. 2 Chron. 25. 24, where Joash took what was in Obed-edom's charge. So named because of the two gates called Asuppim.
16 Shuppim. Not an "accidental repetition" or "unintelligible intrusion", but a proper name.
Shallecheth = a casting up. Occurs only here, and Isa. 6. 13. Another gate made by Solomon (1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4).
the causeway of the going up. Made by Solomon (1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4). Connected with "Millo", between Zion (Jebus) and Moriah.
18 Parbar. Another gate connected with this causeway. Cp. 2 Kings 23. 11, rendered "suburbs". Cp. 2 Kings 11. 16.
20 of the Levites, Ahijah was. The Sept. reads "the Levites their brethren were" (reading *Aḥikem* instead of Ahijah).
treasures = treasuries. There were several in divers places, with various names.
dedicated = holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
21 chief fathers = heads of the fathers.
24 Shebuel. See note on 23. 16.
27 dedicate = set apart.
28 had dedicated. A practice dating from the time of Moses (Num. 31. 28–47), and Joshua (6. 24).

26. 29—27. 34 (W², p. 560). APPOINTMENTS. CIVIL. (*Introversion.*)

W² B | 26. 29–32. Magistrates.
C | 27. 1–15. Overseers.
D | 27. 16–22. Tribes.
E | 27. 23, 24. Exceptions.
D | 27. 25. Treasurers.
C | 27. 26–31. Overseers.
B | 27. 32–34. Counsellors.

29 outward business: outside the Temple (Neh. 10. 32–39; 11. 16), as distinguished from the worship within (which was the "business of the house of God". Neh. 11. 22).
officers and judges. See Deut. 16. 18 (same Heb.), 6,000 appointed. Provision made for them in Ex. 18. 13–26.
30 men of valour = sons of valour. Cp. *v.* 7.

27. 1 children = sons.
chief fathers = heads of the fathers.
captains of thousands. The host comprised all males over twenty. From this were organised twelve divisions of 24,000 men, commanded by twelve of the thirty. David's 600 (1 Sam. 23. 13, &c.) divided into three of 200 each (consisting of ten subdivisions of twenty each, commanded by the "thirty"), commanded by the "three". The commander of the "thirty" was not one of the "three", but next below them. See notes on ch. 11 and 2 Sam. 23.
2 Jashobeam. Cp. 11. 11.
3 Perez = Pharez, son of Judah. See note on 25. 11.
chief = head.

27 Now the °children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the °chief fathers and °captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand. C
2 Over the first course for the first month *was* °Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the [1]children of °Perez *was* the °chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.
4 And over the course of the second month

921 *was* °Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the °ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* °Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a °chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* °mighty °*among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* °Shamhuth the °Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* °Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* °Helez the Pelonite, of the [1]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* °Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* °Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* °Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* °Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the [1]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* °Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

D (p. 564) 16 Furthermore over °the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel:
Of the Aaronites, Zadok:
18 Of Judah, °Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David:
Of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:
19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah:
Of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:
20 Of the [1]children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah:
Of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:
21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah:
Of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:
22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

E 23 But David took °not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because °the LORD had said He would increase Israel like to °the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because °there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

D 25 And °over the king's °treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the °castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

C 26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the °Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

---

4 Dodai = Dodo (2 Sam. 23. 9). See note on 25. 11.
ruler = divisional officer.
5 Benaiah. Cp. 11. 22–25. 2 Sam. 23. 20–23.
chief priest. Read "Jehoiada the priest"—a head (1 Kings 4. 4).
6 mighty. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.
among = "a hero [of] thirty".
8 Shamhuth = Shammah (2 Sam. 23. 11), and Shammoth (11. 27), and see note on 25. 11.
Izrahite. Cp. 25. 11.
9 Ira. One of the thirty (see 11. 28 and 2 Sam. 23. 26).
10 Helez. Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 26.
11 Sibbecai. Cp. 11. 29 and 2 Sam. 21. 18.
12 Abiezer. Cp. 11. 28. 2 Sam. 23. 27.
13 Maharai. Cp. 11. 30. 2 Sam. 23. 28.
14 Benaiah. Cp. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 23. 30.
15 Heldai. Cp. 11. 30. Heled, 2 Sam. 23. 29 (Hildai, see note on 25. 11).
16 the tribes of Israel. Each tribe had a ruler, called (*v.* 22) "the princes of the tribes":

1. The first four sons of Leah, in order of their birth.
2. Issachar and Zebulun, fifth and sixth (Gen. 30. 18, 20).

Thus the first six are Leah's sons.
Her maid Zilpah's (Gad and Asher) not mentioned.
Then Naphtali (Bilhah, Rachel's maid).
Then Ephraim and Manasseh (Rachel's, through Joseph).
Then Benjamin (Rachel's other son).
Dan comes last! See note on Gen. 49. 17.

18 Elihu. Probably Eliab (2. 13), Jesse's eldest son (1 Sam. 16. 6).
23 not the number. Only the fighting men. See 21. 5 and 2 Sam. 24. 9.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
the stars of the heavens. Fig. *Paræmia*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen. 15. 5.
24 there fell wrath. Cp. 21. 6, 7.
25 over the king's treasures. There were twelve of these stewards. See Ap. 10.
treasures = treasuries. **castles** = fortresses.
30 Ishmaelite. Camels appropriately committed to him.

B (p. 564) 921

32 Also Jonathan °David's uncle was a counsellor, °a wise °man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:
33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:
34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the °general of the king's °army *was* Joab.

U F H (p. 566)

28 And David °assembled all the °princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the °captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the °captains over the thousands, and °captains over the hundreds, and the °stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with °the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

J q

2 Then David the king °stood up upon his feet, and said, "Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for °the ark of the covenant of °the LORD, °and for °the footstool of our °God, and had made ready for the building:
3 But [2]God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build an house for My name, because thou *hast been* a °man of war, and hast shed blood.'
4 Howbeit [2]the LORD [2]God of Israel °chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for He hath °chosen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father He liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:
5 And of all my sons, (for [2]the LORD hath given me many sons,) He hath °chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of [2]the LORD over Israel.
6 And °He said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall build My house and My courts: for I have chosen him *to be* My son, and I will be his father.
7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do My commandments and My judgments, as at this day.'
8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the °congregation of [2]the LORD, and in the audience of our °God, keep and °seek for all the commandments of [2]the LORD your [2]God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your °children after you for ever.

r

9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the [2]God of thy father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a willing °mind: for [2]the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek Him, He will be found of thee; but if thou forsake Him, He will cast thee off for ever.
10 °Take heed now; for [2]the LORD hath [5]chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*."

K s

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son °the pattern of the porch,

t

°and of the houses °thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof; and of the place of the °mercy seat,

32 David's uncle. In 20. 7 and 2 Sam. 21. 21 Jonathan is the son of Shimea, David's brother. The Heb. *dād* may thus be used of a brother's son as well as a father's brother's son.
a wise man = a man of understanding ("man". Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.).
34 general = prince. **army** = host.

28. 1—29. 22- (*U*, p. 559). INTENTION TO BUILD THE TEMPLE. (*Alternation.*)

U | F | 28. 1—29. 8. Preparation. Persons.
G | 29. 9. Joy.
F | 29. 10-20. Preparation. Devotions.
G | 29. 21, 22-. Feasting.

28. 1—29. 8 (F, above). PREPARATIONS. PERSONS. (*Introversions.*)

F | H | 28. 1. Princes. Gifts.
J | q | 28. 2-8. People addressed.
r | 29. 9, 10. Solomon charged.
K | 28. 11-19. The pattern delivered.
J | *r* | 28. 20, 21. Solomon charged.
q | 29. 1-5. People addressed.
H | 29. 6-8. Princes. Gifts.

1 assembled = convoked, or mustered.
princes of Israel. Cp. 27. 16-22.
captains = princes (throughout the chapter). See note on 27. 1.
stewards. Cp. 27. 25-31. Each body consisted of twelve persons. See Ap. 10.
the mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14 IV.
2 stood up upon his feet. Note David's three attitudes: lying on the earth as a *penitent* (2 Sam. 12. 16. Cp. Ps. 51); sitting before Jehovah as a *worshipper* (2 Sam. 7. 18. 1 Chron. 17. 16); and standing on his feet as a *servant* (28. 2).
the ark. See note on 13. 3 and Ex. 25. 22.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
and = even.
the footstool of our God = the Ark. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. **God.** Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
3 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
4 chose me. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 12.
chosen Judah. Cp. Gen. 49. 10.
5 chosen Solomon. Cp. 22. 9. 2 Sam. 12. 25.
6 He said unto me. Cp. 22. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14.
8 congregation = assembly as in *v.* 1.
seek. Heb. *dārash*. See notes on 10. 13, 14. 1 Sam. 28. 6, 7. **children** = sons.
9 mind = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
10 Take heed, &c. The 11th *Seder* begins here, and ends with 2 Chron. 2. 2. See note on p. 366.

28. 11-19 (K, above). THE PATTERN DELIVERED. (*Introversion.*)

K | s | 11-. The pattern given *by* David.
t | -11, 12. The house and its parts.
u | 13. The service of the house.
t | 14-18. The house and its furniture.
s | 19. The pattern given *to* David.

11 the pattern. Same word as of Tabernacle to Moses (Ex. 25. 9, 40: See Heb. 9. 5).
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 11-13, for emphasis. **thereof:** i.e. of the sanctuary.
mercy seat = the propitiatory. See note on Ex. 25. 17.
12 by the Spirit. Heb. "by the Spirit (*rūach*. Ap. 9) with (or in) me". The pattern without, and the worship within, all of God. Nothing can be offered in worship but what comes from God (John 4. 24). Therefore said to be built by David in *intention*, and by Solomon in *fact*.
chambers = attached chambers.

12 And [11]the pattern of all that he had °by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of [2]the LORD, and of all the °chambers round about,

921 of the treasuries of the house of [2]God, and of the treasuries of the °dedicated things:

u 13 Also for the courses of the priests and the
(p. 566) Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of [2]the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of [2]the LORD.

t 14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the °candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every °candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the °candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the °candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every °candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden °basons *he gave gold* by weight for every °bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every °bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot °of the cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered [2]the ark of the covenant of [2]the LORD.

s 19 "All *this*," *said David*, [2]"the LORD made me understand in writing by *His* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern."

J r 20 And David said to Solomon his son, °"Be strong and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed: for [2]the LORD [2]God, *even* my [2]God, *will be* with thee; °He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of [2]the LORD.

21 And, °behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of [2]God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the People *will be* wholly at thy commandment."

q **29** Furthermore David the king said unto all the °congregation, "Solomon my son, °whom alone °God °hath chosen, *is yet* °young and tender, and the work *is* great: for °the palace *is* not for man, but for °the LORD °God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my [1]God the °gold for *things to be made* of gold, °and the °silver for *things* of silver, and the °brass for *things* of brass, the °iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; °onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my [1]God, °I have of °mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my [1]God, °over and above all that I have prepared for the °holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the °houses *withal:*

5 The gold for *things* of [2]gold, and the [2]silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing °to consecrate his service this day unto [1]the LORD?"

H 6 Then the [1]chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of [1]God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand °drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of [1]the LORD, °by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

G 9 Then the People rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart

dedicated = holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
15 candlesticks = lampstands.
17 basons = covered bowls.
18 of = even. Genitive of Apposition. See Ap. 17.
20 Be strong, and of a good courage. See note on Deut. 31. 7.
He will not fail thee. See notes on Deut. 4. 31; 31. 6.
21 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

29. 1 congregation. Same word as in 28. 8.
whom = the one whom.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
hath chosen. Cp. 22. 9. 2 Sam. 12. 25.
young and tender. Cp. 22. 5.
the palace. Heb. *bīrāh*. Used only here and *v.* 19. Est. 1. 2, 5; 2. 3, 5, 8, 15; 8. 14; 9. 6, 11, 12. Neh. 1. 1; 2. 8; 7. 2. Dan. 8. 2. The name for a Persian royal palace, which shows the date of these books. (See note on "drams", *v.* 7), and why it is found among the *Kᵉthubīm*, or later books (and not with the historical books); and why Daniel is there too (and not among the prophets).
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 gold . . . silver . . . brass . . . iron. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is made from them. The Fig. is completed by the words in italics.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the fifteen gifts of grace (3 × 5, see Ap. 10). A.V., 1611, omits this first "and".
onyx. Cp. Gen. 2. 12. Ex. 25. 7; 28. 9.
3 I have of mine own proper good = Seeing I have a treasure of mine own. Omit the word "which".
mine own proper good. Heb. only one word, *ṣᵉgullāh* = personal treasure. Occurs only in Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6; 14. 2; 26. 18. 1 Chron. 29. 3. Ps. 135. 4. Ecc. 2. 8. Mal. 3. 17 (see margin). See note on Ex. 19. 5.
over and above. Cp. 22. 14.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
4 houses. Cp. 28. 11.
5 to consecrate. See notes on Ex. 28. 41. Lev. 9. 17.
6 chief = prince. See note on 27. 16.
7 drams. Heb. *'adarkonīm*, *darics*. Only here, and Ezra 27. A Persian coin Probably so called from the appellative "Darius" = the king's coin (like English "sovereign"). Indicates date of book. See note on "the palace", *v.* 1, and consult Ap. 51. I. 1, p. 73.
8 by the hand = unto the hand: i. e. under the direction of. Lit. "[laying them] upon the hand".

921 they offered willingly to [1]the LORD: and David the king also °rejoiced with great joy.

F L (p. 568) 10 Wherefore David blessed [1]the LORD before all the [1]congregation: and °David said, "Blessed *be* Thou, [1]LORD [1]God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O [1]LORD, *is* the °greatness, °and the °power, and the °glory, and the °victory, and the °majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is Thine;* Thine *is* the kingdom, O [1]LORD, and Thou art exalted as head above all.

M N 12 Both riches and honour *come* °of Thee, and Thou reignest over all; and in Thine hand *is* power and might; and in Thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

O v 13 Now therefore, our [1]God, we thank Thee, and praise Thy glorious name.

w 14 But °who *am* I, and what *is* my People, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of Thee, and of Thine own have we given Thee.

15 For °we *are* strangers before Thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* °none abiding.

M N 16 O [1]LORD our [1]God, all this store that we have prepared to build Thee an house for Thine [3]holy name *cometh* of Thine hand, and *is* all Thine own.

O w 17 I know also, my [1]God, that Thou °triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy Thy People, which are °present here, to offer willingly unto Thee.

v 18 O [1]LORD [1]God of °Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of Thy People, and prepare their heart unto Thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep Thy commandments, Thy testimonies, and Thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build [1]the palace, *for* the which I have made provision."

L 20 And David said to all the °congregation, "Now bless [1]the LORD your [1]God." And all the °congregation blessed [1]the LORD [1]God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and °worshipped [1]the LORD, and the king.

G (p. 566) 21 And they °sacrificed sacrifices unto [1]the LORD, and °offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And °did eat and drink before [1]the LORD on that day with great gladness.

V x (p. 568) And they made Solomon the son of David king °the second time, and anointed *him* unto [1]the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and °Zadok *to be* priest.

y 23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of [1]the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

y 24 And all the princes, and °the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, °submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

x 25 And [1]the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and °bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

H² z 960 to 920 26 Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

9 rejoiced with great joy = rejoiced exceedingly. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

29. 10-20 (*F*, p. 566). PREPARATION. DEVOTIONS. (*Introversions and Alternations.*)

F | L | 10, 11. Blessing.
M | N | 12. Acknowledgment.
O | v | 13. Praise.
w | 14, 15. Personal. Self-abasement.
M | N | 16. Acknowledgment.
O | w | 17. Personal. Integrity.
v | 18, 19. Prayer.
L | 20. Blessing.

10 David said. A wonderful ascription of praise follows, tracing all good to Jehovah's sovereign grace.
11 greatness. Cp. Ps. 145. 3.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in *vv.* 11-13, fourteen "ands", (including "Both" (*v.* 12) and "Now" (*v.* 12) placing great emphasis on the fifteen separate clauses of praise and prayer.
power. Cp. *v.* 12 and Ps. 21. 13.
glory. Cp. *v.* 13. Ps. 96. 6 ("beauty").
victory. Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 29 ("Strength").
majesty. Cp. Ps. 21. 5 ("honour").
12 of Thee. Heb. from thy face. Fig. *Anthropopatheia.* Ap. 6.
14 who am I . . . ? See note on 2 Sam. 7. 18.
15 we are strangers. Cp. Pss. 39. 12; 119. 19.
none abiding = no hope of continuance.
17 triest the heart. Cp. 28. 9. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
present = found.
18 Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel. See note on Ex. 32. 13.
20 congregation = assembly.
worshipped = did homage to. Heb. *shaḥah.* First occurrence in Gen. 18. 2.
21 sacrificed sacrifices. Ap. 43. I. iv, and 43. II. xii.
offered = offered up. Ap. 43. I. vi, and 43. II. ii.
22- did eat = they did eat.

-22-25 (*V*, p. 559). SOLOMON. SECOND INVESTITURE. (*Introversion.*)

V | x | -22. Solomon. Aggrandisement by man.
y | 23. Accession.
y | 24. Submission.
x | 25. Solomon. Aggrandisement by Jehovah.

-22 the second time. The first is recorded in 23. 1 and 1 Kings 1. 39.
Zadok. Solomon completed this act of David by removing Abiathar after David's death (1 Kings 2. 27).
24 the mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr.* Ap. 14. IV.
submitted. Heb. gave the hand unto: "hand" being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the submission implied by it. Cp. 2 Chron. 30. 8.
25 bestowed. Cp. 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Ecc. 2. 9.
in = over.

26-30 (H², p. 545). EVENTS. IN SUM (DAVID). (*Introversion.*)

z | 26, 27. Reign over all Israel. Particulars.
a | 28-. David's death.
a | -28. David's successor.
z | 29, 30. Reign over all Israel. Record.

a (p. 568) 920 a z

28 And he died in a good old age, °full of days, riches, and honour:
and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, °behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel °the seer, and in the book of Nathan °the prophet, and in the book of °Gad the seer,
30 With all his reign and his °might, and °the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

28 full of = satisfied with.
29 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
the seer. Heb. *ro-'eh*, a seer of visions. Samuel was known as a *ro'eh*, but the *ro'eh* afterwards became known as a *nābī'*. See note on 1 Sam. 9. 9.
the prophet. Heb. *nābī'*, a spokesman, one who spoke for another. Cp. Ex. 7. 1 with Ex. 4. 16; and see notes there, and on Deut. 33. 1, and Ap. 49. First occurrence Gen. 20. 7.
Gad the seer. Heb. *ḥozeh*, a seer. *Ro'eh* = one who sees *more* clearly than the *ḥozeh*. First occ. 2 Sam. 24. 11.
30 might: or royal estate.
the times. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for all the events that happened in those times.

THE °SECOND BOOK OF THE °CHRONICLES.

G² A (p. 569) 920 B C E F

1 AND Solomon the son of David °was strengthened in his kingdom,
and °the LORD his °God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.
2 Then °Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the °captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the °chief of the fathers.
3 So Solomon, and all the °congregation with him, °went to the high place that *was* at °Gibeon; for there was the °tabernacle of the °congregation of God, which °Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.
4 °But °the ark of [1]God had David °brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.
5 Moreover °the brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, °he put before °the [3]tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.
6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar °before [1]the LORD, which *was* at the [3]tabernacle of the °congregation, and °offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

G a

7 °In that night did [1]God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, "Ask what I shall give thee."

b

8 And Solomon said unto [1]God, "Thou hast shewed great °mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.
9 Now, O [1]LORD [1]God, let Thy promise °unto David my father be established: for Thou hast made me king over a People °like the dust of the earth in multitude.

b

10 Give me now wisdom and °knowledge, that

TITLE, Second. See notes on p. 366.
Chronicles. See note on title of first book; and, for the parallel passages in the book of Kings, see Ap. 56.
The Structure of the two books is given as a whole on p. 530.

2 Chron. **1. 1—9. 31** (G², p. 545). SOLOMON.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

G² | A | 1. 1-. Introduction.
B | C | 1. -1-17. Appearance of Jehovah. Personal details.
D | 2. 1—7. 11. Building of Temple. Sacred.
B | *C* | 7. 12-22. Appearance of Jehovah. National details.
D | 8. 1—9. 28. Building of cities. Secular.
A | 9. 29-31. Conclusion.
} Events.

-1-17 (C, above). APPEARANCE OF JEHOVAH.
(*Introversion.*)

C | E | -1. Magnificence of Solomon's kingdom.
F | 2-6. Journey to Gibeon.
G | 7-12. Appearance of God.
F | 13. Return to Jerusalem.
E | 14-17. Magnificence of Solomon's kingdom.

1 was strengthened: i. e. after the events recorded in 1 Chron. 28 and 29. 1 Kings 1 and 2.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
2 Solomon spake. Thus beginning his reign as David had ended his (1 Chron. 28. 1) by a solemn assembly.
captains = princes. **chief** = heads.
3 congregation = convocation, or muster.
went. For the reason, see 1 Kings 3. 4.
Gibeon = a high place.
tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel.* Ap. 40. 3.
congregation = assembly.
Moses the servant of the LORD. See note on Deut. 34. 5. **4 But** = But indeed.
the ark. See note on 1 Chron. 13. 3. Ex. 25. 22.
brought up. Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1.
5 the brasen altar. This is additional and supplementary to the account in 1 Kings 3. **he put.** So some codices, with two early printed editions; but many codices, with four early printed editions, Sept., and Vulg., read "was there". **the.** Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "all the". **6 before.** A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34) reads "which [was] before". **congregation** = assembly. **offered** = offered up. Heb. *'ālāh.* Ap. 43. I. vi.

1. 7-12 (G, above). APPEARANCE OF GOD. (*Introversion.*)

G | a | 7. God. Appearance and offer.
b | 8, 9. Solomon. Acknowledgment.
b | 10. Solomon. Choice.
a | 11, 12. God. Reason and gift.

7 In that night. Cp. 1 Kings 3. 5-15. **8 mercy** = lovingkindness, or grace. **9 unto** = with. **like the dust.** Figs. *Parœmia* and *Hyperbolē.* Ap. 6. **10 knowledge.** Heb. *maddā'.* A rare word = inner consciousness. Occurs only here, *vv.* 11, 12. Ecc. 10. 20 ("thought"). Dan. 1. 4 ("science"), 17 = knowledge (gained by experience, Gen. 2. 9); while "wisdom" = knowledge (gained by study).

920 I may °go out and °come in before this People: for °who can judge this Thy °People, *that is so* great?"

a (p. 569) 11 And [1]God said to Solomon, "Because °this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor °the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked °long life; but hast asked wisdom and [10]knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge My People, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and [10]knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like."

F 13 Then Solomon °came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the [3]tabernacle of the [3]congregation, and reigned over Israel.

E 14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* °as stones, and cedar trees made he °as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 And Solomon had °horses brought out of Egypt, and °linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a °price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, °by their means.

D H (p. 570) 920-917 2 And Solomon determined to build an house for °the name of °the LORD, and °an house for his kingdom.

J d 2 °And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand °men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and °three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

e 3 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying, °"As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, °*even so deal with me.*

4 °Behold, ℑ build an house to the name of [1]the LORD my °God, to dedicate *it* to Him, *and* to burn before Him °sweet incense, and for °the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the [1]LORD our °God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which ℑ build *is* °great: for great *is* our [4]God above all gods.

6 But °who is able to build Him an house, seeing the °heaven and heaven of °heavens cannot contain Him? who *am* ℑ then, that I should build Him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before Him?

7 Send me now therefore a [2]man °cunning to work in gold, °and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that °can skill to grave with the °cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar trees, °fir trees, and °algum trees, out of Lebanon: for ℑ know that thy servants [7]can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, [4]behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which ℑ am about to build *shall be* °wonderful great.

10 And, [4]behold, °I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand

go out . . . come in. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, put for manner of life in general.
who can judge . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
People, that is so great? or, this Thy great People?
11 this was in thine heart. Supplementary to the account in Kings.
the life = the soul. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.
long life = many days.
13 came from his journey to. Sept. and Vulg. read "came from".
15 as stones . . . as the sycomore trees. Fig. *Hyperbolē.* Ap. 6.
16 horses. Cp. Deut. 17. 16.
linen yarn = in droves. See note on 1 Kings 10. 28, 29.
price = tariff.
17 by their means. Cp. 1 Kings 10. 26-29.

2. 1—7. 11 (D, p. 569). BUILDING OF TEMPLE (EVENTS: SACRED). (*Introversion.*)

D | H | 2. 1. Determination to build.
J | 2. 2-18. Preparation.
K | 3. 1—5. 1. Execution.
J | 5. 2—7. 10. Dedication.
H | 7. 11. Completion of building.

1 the name of. Fig. *Pleonasm.* Ap. 6. See note on Ps. 20. 1. **the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
an house for his kingdom. This is described in 1 Kings 7, which is complementary to 2 Chron. 8. 1.

2-18 (J, above). PREPARATION. (*Introversion.*)

J | d | 2. Labourers.
e | 3-10. Embassy to Hiram. Request.
e | 11-16. Embassy to Hiram. Agreement.
d | 17, 18. Labourers.

2 And Solomon, &c. The 11th *Seder* ends here. See note on p. 366.
men. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.
three thousand and six hundred. Cp. 1 Kings 5. 16.
3 As = according as.
even so deal with me. Fig. *Ellipsis* (absolute). Ap. 6.
4 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
sweet incense = incense of spices.
the continual shewbread. See note on Ex. 25. 30; 40. 4.
5 great. In magnificence, not in size. Not for People; but, for Jehovah's presence with them.
6 who is able . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
heaven and heaven of heavens. Fig. *Polyptōton.* Ap 6.
7 cunning = clever, or skilful. See note on 1 Chron. 22. 15; 25. 7, and Ex. 26. 1.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton.* Ap. 6.
can skill = know how.
8 fir = cypress.
algum. See note on 1 Kings 10. 11.
9 wonderful great. Heb. "great and wonderful". Fig. *Hendiadys* (Ap. 6) = great, yea, wonderfully great.
10 I will give to thy servants. No discrepancy here with 1 Kings 5. 11. There the allowance was for Hiram's household at Tyre; here for Hiram's labourers in Lebanon.

920 to 917 °measures of °beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand °baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil."

e (p. 570) 11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, "Because [1]the LORD hath loved His People, He hath made thee king over them."

12 Huram said moreover, "Blessed *be* [1]the LORD [4]God of Israel, That made °heaven and earth, Who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for [1]the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a [7]cunning [2]man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

14 The son of °a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a [2]man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy [7]cunning men, and with the [7]cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in °floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem."

d 17 And Solomon numbered all °the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to °set the people a work.

K L (p. 571) 917 **3** Then Solomon began to build the house of °the LORD at Jerusalem in °mount °Moriah, °where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David °had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

M N f 3 Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of °God. The length by °cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

g 4 And the porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* °according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* °an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

f 5 And °the greater house he °cieled with °fir tree, which he overlaid with °fine gold, and set thereon °palm trees and °chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the °posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made °the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred °talents.

9 And the °weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in [8]the most holy °house he made two cherubims of °image work, and overlaid them with gold.

measures = *kor*. See Ap. 51. III. 3.
beaten wheat: i. e. wheat prepared for food.
baths. See Ap. 51. III. 3.
12 heaven and earth. See note on Deut. 4. 26.
14 a woman . . . of Dan. By birth. In 1 Kings 7. 14, a widow . . . of Naphtali. By marriage. No discrepancy, as alleged.
16 floats = rafts.
17 the strangers. See note on 2 Sam. 12. 31, and cp. 1 Chron. 22. 2.
18 set . . . a work = keep the people at work.

3. 1—5. 1 (K, p. 570). EXECUTION.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

K | L | 3. 1, 2. Commencement.
  M | N | 3. 3–17. The house.
    O | 4. 1–8. Its furniture.
  M | *N* | 4. 9. The courts.
    O | 4. 10, 11–. Their furniture.
| *L* | 4. –11—5. 1. Completion.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
mount **Moriah.** Not mentioned since Gen. 22. 2, nor ever again.
Moriah. Vision of Jah. Refers here to "where Jehovah appeared".
where. See note on 1 Chron. 22. 1.
had prepared. Cp. 1 Chron. 22. 14; 2 Chron. 2. 7.

3. 3–17 (N, above). THE HOUSE.
(*Alternation.*)

N | f | 3. The house.
  g | 4. Its porch.
| *f* | 5–14. The house.
  g | 15–17. Its pillars.

3 God. Heb. *hā-'ĕlohīm*, the [true or triune] God.
cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.
4 according to = in the front of.
an hundred and twenty. Read "twenty" by a transposition of letters.
5 the greater house: i. e. the holy of holies.
cieled = covered. Walls as well as roof.
fir = cypress. fine = pure.
palm trees: i. e. artificial.
chains = wreathen work. Only found in connection with Tabernacle and Temple.
7 posts = thresholds.
8 the most holy = the holy of holies. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
talents. See Ap. 51. II. 6.
9 weight of the nails. These small and simple things not excluded. They held all together; and, though out of sight, are remembered and named by God.
10 house. In A.V., 1611 = place.
image work = carved work. This was no breach of the second commandment, for it was by the Divine Lawgiver's own direction.

917 to 910 11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.
12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.
13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ° inward.
14 And he made °the vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

g (p. 571) 15 Also he made before the house two pillars of °thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.
16 And he made ° chains, *as* in °the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.
17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ° Jachin, and the name of that on the left ° Boaz.

13 inward = toward the Ark.
14 the vail. Not mentioned in 1 Kings 6.
15 thirty and five cubits. In 1 Kings 7. 15 = eighteen cubits. But there it is "apiece"; here they are reckoned together. See note on 1 Kings 7. 15.
16 chains = wreathen work.
the oracle. See note on 2 Sam. 16. 23.
17 Jachin . . . Boaz. See notes on 1 Kings 7. 21.

4. 1 cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.
3 in a cubit: or, to the height of a cubit (i.e. one-fifth of the brazen sea).
5 received and held three thousand baths. 1 Kings 7. 26 says 2,000; and it is alleged that "there must be a mistake in the figures". But no: 1 Kings 7. 26 speaks of what it usually "contained", while here it speaks of what it could actually "receive and hold".
6 offered = offered up. Heb. *'ālāh*. Ap. 43. I. vi.
7 candlesticks = lampstands.
8 basons = bowls for sprinkling.
9 court of the priests. None in Tabernacle.
11 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
12 pommels = bowls.
wreaths = network.
13 upon = upon the face of.
16 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.
18 found out = searched out.
20 after the manner: i.e. the prescribed order. Cp. *v.* 7 and Ex. 27. 20, 21.
the oracle. See note on 2 Sam. 16. 23.
21 perfect = of purest. Heb. the perfections of.

O **4** Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty °cubits the length thereof, and twenty °cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.
2 Also he made a molten sea of ten [1] cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five [1] cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty [1] cubits did compass it round about.
3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten °in a [1] cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.
4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.
5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it °received and held three thousand baths.
6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they ° offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.
7 And he made ten ° candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.
8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred °basons of gold.

M N 9 Furthermore he made the °court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.
10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south. *O*
11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons.

And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of °God; *L*
12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the °pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two °wreaths to cover the two °pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;
13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two [12] wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two [12] pommels of the chapiters which *were* ° upon the pillars.
14 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;
15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.
16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of °the LORD of bright brass.
17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.
18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be ° found out.
19 And Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of [11] God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread *was set;*
20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn °after the manner before °the oracle, of pure gold;
21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that °perfect gold;

917 to 910 22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* °pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most °holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

910 **5** Thus all the work that °Solomon made for the house of °the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the °things that David his father had °dedicated; °and the silver, and the gold, and °all the instruments, put he °among the treasures of the house of °God.

J P j (p. 573) 2 °Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the °children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up °the ark of the covenant of [1]the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the °men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in °the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and °the Levites took up [2]the ark.

5 And they brought up [2]the ark, and the °tabernacle of the congregation, and all the °holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, those did °the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

k 6 Also king Solomon, and all the °congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before [2]the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

j 7 And °the priests brought in [2]the ark of the covenant of [1]the LORD unto his place, to °the oracle of the house, into °the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered [2]the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they °drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from [2]the ark before [7]the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is °unto this day.

10 *There was* °nothing in [2]the ark save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when [1]the LORD made *a covenant* with the [2]children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

k 11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the [5]holy *place:* (for °all the priests *that were* present °were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

12 Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of °Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood °at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking [1]the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised [1]the LORD, *saying*, °"For *He is* good; for His °mercy *endureth* for ever:"

22 pure = purified. **holy.** See note on Ex. 3. 5.

5. 1 Solomon. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "the King Solomon".
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
things . . . dedicated = holy things. See note on Ex. 3. 5. **and.** Sept., Syr., and Vulg. omit this "and".
all. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., omit "all".
among the treasures = in the treasuries.
God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.

5. 2—7. 10 (*J*, p. 570). DEDICATION OF HOUSE. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

J | P | 5. 2-13-. The feast.
Q | h | 5. -13. The cloud.
i | 5. 14. Inability to minister.
R | 6. 1-11. Solomon's blessing.
S | 6. 12, 13. His station.
R | 6. 14-42. Solomon's prayer.
Q | *h* | 7. 1. The fire.
i | 7. 2, 3. Inability to minister.
P | 7. 4-10. The feast.

5. 2-13- (P, above). THE FEAST. (*Alternation.*)

P | j | 2-5. The Ark brought up.
k | 6. Sacrifices.
j | 7-10. The Ark brought in.
k | 11-13-. Worship.

2 Then Solomon. Cp. 1 Kings 8. 1-11.
children = sons.
the ark. See notes on 1 Chron. 13. 3 and Ex. 25. 22.
3 men. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.
the feast: i. e. the Feast of Tabernacles (Lev. 23. 33, &c.).
4 the Levites took up. These were the *bearers*, but the priests (being Levites also) brought it into the house (as stated in *v.* 7 and 1 Kings 8. 3). Hence, in *v.* 5 they are called "the priests and the Levites". See note on Deut. 17. 9.
5 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel.* Ap. 40. III.
holy vessels = sanctuary vessels. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
the priests and the Levites. See note on Deut. 17. 9. **6 congregation** = convocation, or muster.
7 the priests. See note on *v.* 4.
the oracle. See note on 2 Sam. 16. 23.
the most holy place = the Holy of Holies.
9 drew out. Cp. 1 Kings 8. 8.
unto this day. This is a copy of 1 Kings 8. 6-8, or an addendum by Ezra; because it is not applicable to "the day" of the writer, as may be seen from 36. 22, 23. But may this possibly have a mysterious reference to Rev. 11 19?
10 nothing in the ark save. See note on 1 Kings 8. 9.
11 all. On this occasion all served; not "by course". Note the parenthesis in *vv.* 11, 12.
were sanctified = had sanctified themselves.
12 Jeduthun. See note on 1 Chron. 16. 41.
at the east end: i. e. facing west.
13 For He is good, &c. Cp. Ezra 3. 11.
mercy = lovingkindness, or grace.
cloud, even the house of. Sept. reads "cloud of the glory of".

6. 1-11 [For Structure see next page].

1 said. The first thirty-nine verses repeat 1 Kings 8. 12-50, with one or two complementary items, 1 Kings 8. 51-61 being omitted, and three verses added.
The LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

that *then* the house was filled with a °cloud, *even* the house of [1]the LORD; Q h

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of [1]the LORD had filled the house of [1]God. i

6 Then °said Solomon, °"The LORD hath said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. R T l[1] (p. 574)

m¹ 910 2 But I have built an house of habitation for Thee, and a place for Thy dwelling for ever."

U 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole °congregation of Israel: and all the °congregation of Israel stood.

U 4 And he said, "Blessed *be* ¹the LORD °God of Israel, Who hath with His °hands fulfilled *that* which He spake with His mouth to my father David, saying,

T l² 5 'Since the day that I brought forth My People out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that My name might be there; °neither chose I any °man to be a ruler over My People Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that My name might be there; and have chosen David to be over My People Israel.'

m² 7 Now °it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of ¹the LORD ⁴God of Israel.

l³ 8 But ¹the LORD said to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for My name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for My name.'

m³ 10 ¹The LORD therefore hath performed His word that He hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, °as ¹the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of ¹the LORD ⁴God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put ²the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of ¹the LORD, that He made with the °children of Israel."

S (p. 573) 12 And he °stood before the altar of ¹the LORD in the presence of all the ³congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 For Solomon °had made a brasen °scaffold, of five °cubits long, and five °cubits broad, and three °cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he ¹²stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the ³congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

R n q (p. 574) 14 And said, "O ¹LORD ⁴God of Israel, *there is* no ⁴God like Thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; Which keepest covenant, and *shewest* °mercy unto Thy servants, that walk before Thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou Which hast kept with Thy servant David my father that which Thou hast promised him; and spakest with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with Thine hand, as *it is* this day.

r 16 Now therefore, O ¹LORD ⁴God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my father that which Thou hast promised him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a ⁵man in My sight °to sit upon the throne of Israel; °yet so that thy ¹¹children take heed to their way to walk in My law, °as thou hast walked before Me.'

17 Now then, O ¹LORD ⁴God of Israel, let Thy word be °verified, which Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant David.

18 But will ⁴God in very deed dwell with °men on the earth? °behold, °heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; °how much less this house which I have built! q

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O ¹LORD my ⁴God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee: r

20 That Thine eyes may be open °upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof Thou hast said that Thou wouldest put Thy

---

6. 1-11 (R, p. 573). SOLOMON'S BLESSING.
(*Introversion and Repeated Alternation.*)

R | T | l¹ | 1. Words of Jehovah. Recited.
m¹ | 2. The house. Built.
U | 3. Blessing. The People.
U | 4. Blessing. Jehovah.
T | l² | 5, 6. Words of Jehovah. To David. Rehearsed.
m² | 7. The house. David's purpose.
l³ | 8, 9. Words of Jehovah. Rehearsed.
m³ | 10, 11. The house. Built.

3 congregation = assembly, muster, or convocation.
4 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
hands. Some codices *write* "hand", but *read* "hands" (pl.).
5 neither chose I. This true of Saul. God did not choose him as He chose David; though He overruled the choice of the People. Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 5.
man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
7 it was in the heart. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 2, 3. 1 Chron. 28. 2.
10 as = according as. **11** children = sons.
12 stood. And then knelt down. See *v.* 13. No discrepancy, as alleged.
13 had made. This also is complementary to 1 Kings 8.
scaffold: or platform (round, and bowl-like, like a pulpit). Heb. same word as rendered laver.
cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

14-42 (*R*, p. 573). SOLOMON'S PRAYER.
(*Introversion.*)

R | n | 14-20. For himself.
o | 21-39. For others. The People.
p | 40, 41-. The house.
o | -41. For others. The priests.
n | 42. For himself.

14-20 (n, above). FOR HIMSELF.
(*Alternation.*)

n | q | 14, 15. Plea. Jehovah's faithfulness.
r | 16, 17. Prayer.
q | 18. Plea. Jehovah's condescension.
r | 19, 20. Prayer.

14 mercy = lovingkindness, or grace.
16 to sit = sitting.
yet so = if only. Same condition as 2 Sam. 7. 14. Conditional to Solomon, but unconditional to David, as the Land was to Abraham (Gen. 15). Therefore the throne must, and will yet be, filled by David's son and David's Lord. as = according as.
17 verified. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., and Syr., read "I beseech Thee".
18 men. Heb. *'ādām* (with Art. = mankind). Ap. 14. I.
behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
heaven . . . heaven . . . heavens. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.
how much less. Cp. Acts 7. 48-50.
20 upon = toward.

910 name there; to hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth toward this place.

o s u^1 (p. 575) 21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of Thy servant, and of Thy People Israel, which they shall make toward this place:

v^1 hear Thou from Thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when Thou hearest, forgive.

u^2 22 If a [5]man °sin against his neighbour, °and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before Thine altar in this house;

v^2 23 Then hear Thou from heaven, and do, and judge Thy servants, by requiting the °wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by °justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

u^3 24 And if Thy People Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have [22]sinned against Thee; and shall return and confess Thy name, and pray and make supplication before Thee in this house;

v^3 25 Then hear Thou from the heavens, and forgive the [22]sin of Thy People Israel, and bring them again unto the land which Thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

u^4 26 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have [22]sinned against Thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess Thy name, and turn from their [22]sin, when Thou dost afflict them;

v^4 27 Then hear Thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy servants, and of Thy People Israel, when Thou hast taught them the °good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given unto Thy People for an inheritance.

u^5 28 If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their °enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

v^5 29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any [18]man, or of all Thy People Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then hear Thou from heaven Thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto [5]every man according unto all his ways, whose heart Thou knowest; (for Thou only knowest the hearts of the °children of [18]men:)

31 That they may fear Thee, to walk in Thy ways, so long as they live °in the land which Thou gavest unto our fathers.

t 32 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy great name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray °in this house;

t 33 Then hear Thou from the heavens, *even* from Thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for; that all °people of the earth may know Thy name, and fear Thee, as *doth* Thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is °called by Thy name.

s w 34 If Thy People go out to war against their enemies by the way that Thou shalt send them, and they pray unto Thee toward this city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for Thy name;

x 35 Then hear Thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and °maintain their cause.

w 36 If they [22]sin against Thee, (°for *there is* no [18]man which [22]sinneth not,) and Thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto Thee in the land of their captivity, saying, 'We have [22]sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt °wickedly;'

38 If they return to Thee with all their heart and with all their °soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which Thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which Thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for Thy name:

x 39 Then hear Thou from the heavens, *even* from Thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause,

---

6. 21-39 (o, p. 574). PRAYER. FOR THE PEOPLE. (*Introversion.*)

o | s | 21-31. Israel.
  | t | 32. Stranger.
  | *t* | 33. Stranger.
  | *s* | 34-39. Israel.

21-31 (s, above). ISRAEL. (*Extended Alternation.*)

s | u^1 | 21-. Worship.
  | v^1 | -21. Regard.
  | u^2 | 22. Trouble. Sin.
  | v^2 | 23. Regard.
  | u^3 | 24. Trouble. Defeat.
  | v^3 | 25. Regard.
  | u^4 | 26. Trouble. Drought.
  | v^4 | 27. Regard.
  | u^5 | 28. Trouble. Pestilence, &c.
  | v^5 | 29-31. Regard.

22 sin. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. I.
and an oath be laid upon = and he [his neighbour] lay an oath upon (Ex. 22. 7-11. Lev. 5. 1. Prov. 29. 4. Heb. 6. 16).
23 wicked = lawless. Heb. *rāsha'*. Ap. 44. x.
justifying = acquitting.
27 good: i. e. hast directed them into the good way (cp. Gen. 46. 28).
28 enemies. Sept. reads "enemy", as in 1 Kings 8. 37. **30** children = sons.
31 in the land. Heb. "upon the face of the land". Figs. *Pleonasm* and *Prosopopœia*. Ap. 6.
32 in = toward, as in *v.* 20.
33 people = Peoples. called by: or invoked upon.

34-39 (*s*, above). ISRAEL. (*Alternation.*)

s | w | 34. Trouble. Battle.
  | x | 35. Regard.
  | *w* | 36-38. Trouble. Captivity.
  | *x* | 39. Regard.

35 maintain: or vindicate.
36 for there is, &c. Fig. *Parœmia* (by way of *Parenthesis*). Ap. 6.
37 wickedly = lawlessly. Heb. *rāsha'*. Ap. 44. x.
38 soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

910 and forgive Thy People which have [22]sinned against Thee.

p (p. 574) 40 Now, my [4]God, let, I beseech Thee, Thine eyes be open,
And *let* Thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore °arise, O [1]LORD [4]God, into Thy resting place,
Thou, and [2]the ark of Thy strength:

o Let Thy priests, O [1]LORD [4]God, be clothed with salvation,
And let Thy °saints rejoice in °goodness.

n 42 O [1]LORD [4]God, turn not away the face of °Thine Anointed:
Remember °the mercies of David Thy servant."

Q h (p. 573) **7** Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, °the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the °sacrifices; and the glory of °the LORD filled the house.

i 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of [1]the LORD, because the glory of [1]the LORD had filled [1]the LORD'S house.

3 And when all the °children of Israel saw how [1]the fire came down, and the glory of [1]the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised [1]the LORD, *saying*, "For *He is* good; for His °mercy *endureth* for ever."

P V[1] y (p. 576) 4 Then the king and all the People °offered sacrifices before [1]the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the People dedicated the house of °God.

z 6 And the priests waited on their offices:

z the Levites also with instruments of musick of [1]the LORD, which David the king had made to praise [1]the LORD, because His mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

y 7 Moreover Solomon °hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of [1]the LORD: for there he °offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

V[2] a 8 Also at the same time Solomon kept °the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great °congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto °the river of Egypt.

b 9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly:

b for they kept the dedication of the altar seven

a days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the People away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that [1]the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel His People.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of [1]the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of [1]the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. H (p. 570)

12 And [1]the LORD °appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, "I have heard thy prayer, C W c (p. 576) 897

and have chosen this place to Myself for an house of sacrifice. d

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My People; X e

14 If My People, °which are called by My name, shall humble themselves, f

41 arise. The following words are found in Pss. 68. 1; 132. 8, 9, by which Solomon connects his own work with David's.
saints = gracious ones. Heb. "men of grace": i. e. those who are the subjects of Jehovah's saving grace.
goodness = prosperity, well-being, blessedness.
42 Thine Anointed. Heb. Messiah.
the mercies of David. Genitive of Relation (Ap. 17) = the mercies, or lovingkindnesses, shown and assured to David (Ps. 89. 49).

7. 1 the fire came down: i. e. to consume the sacrifices. See note on Gen. 4. 4. This is complementary to 1 Kings 8. 63, 64.
sacrifices = victims. Heb. *zebaḥ*. Ap. 43. II. xii.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
3 children = sons. **mercy** = grace.

7. 4-10 (*P*, p. 573). THE FEAST. (*Double Introversion.*)

P | V[1] | y | 4, 5. Sacrifices.
z | 6–. The priests.
z | –6. The Levites.
y | 7. Sacrifices.
V[2] | a | 8. The feast.
b | 9–. Convocation.
b | –9–. Dedication.
a | –9, 10. The feast.

4 offered = sacrificed. Heb. *zebaḥ*. Ap. 43. I. iv.
5 God. Heb. *ha-'Elohim* = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.
7 hallowed. See note on "holy" (Ex. 3. 5).
offered = prepared. Heb. *'āsāh*. Ap. 43. I. iii.
8 the feast: i. e. of Tabernacles.
congregation = assembly, or muster.
the river = torrent, or Wady. Heb. *naḥal*.

12-22 (*C*, p. 569). APPEARANCE OF JEHOVAH (SECOND). (*Alternations and Introversion.*)

C | W | c | 12–. Prayer accepted.
d | –12. House accepted.
X | e | 13. Jehovah. Displeasure.
f | 14–. People. Humiliation.
f | –14–. People. Prayer.
e | –14. Jehovah. Regard.
W | c | 15. Prayer accepted.
d | 16. House accepted.
X | g | 17. Solomon. Obedience.
h | 18. Jehovah. Establishment.
g | 19. Solomon. Disobedience.
h | 20–22. Jehovah. Rejection.

12 appeared to Solomon. This was thirteen years after the dedication. Cp. 7. 1 and 8. 1. 1 Kings 6. 37; 9. 1. The fire from heaven was the immediate answer to Solomon's prayer. This later answer shows that the prayers of God's people are ever fresh before Him.
14 which are called by My name = upon whom My name is called.

f (p. 576) 910 and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their °wicked ways;
e then will ℨ °hear from heaven, and will forgive their °sin, and will heal their land.
W c 15 Now Mine eyes shall be open, and Mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.
d 16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that My name may be there for ever: and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there perpetually.
X g 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before Me, °as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe My statutes and My judgments;
h 18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have °covenanted with David thy father, saying, 'There shall not °fail thee a °man *to be* ruler in Israel.'
g 19 But if ye turn away, and forsake My statutes and My commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;
h 20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of My land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for My name, will I cast out of My sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all °nations.
21 And this house, which is high, shall be °an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, 'Why hath [1]the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?'
22 And it shall be answered, 'Because they forsook [1]the LORD °God of their fathers, Which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath He brought all this °evil upon them.'"

D Y1 i (p. 577) 897 8 And it came to pass at the end of °twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of °the LORD, and his own house,
2 That the cities which Huram had °restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the °children of Israel to dwell there.
3 And Solomon went to °Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.
4 And he built °Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.
5 Also he °built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, °gates, and bars;
6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.
k 7 *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,
8 *But* of their [2]children, who were left after them in the land, whom the [2]children of Israel °consumed not, them did Solomon °make to pay tribute until this day.
9 But of the [2]children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* °men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.
10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.
l 11 And Solomon brought up °the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: °for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* °holy, whereunto °the ark of [1]the LORD hath come."
k 12 Then Solomon °offered burnt offerings unto [1]the LORD on the altar of [1]the LORD, which he had built before the porch,
13 Even after a certain rate every day, [12]offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, °three times

wicked. Heb. *rū'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
hear. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.
sin. Heb. *chāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.
17 as = according as.
18 covenanted = confirmed by covenant.
fail thee = be cut off from thee.
man. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.
20 nations = the peoples.
21 an astonishment. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6 = a cause of astonishment to others.
22 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
evil. Same as "wicked", *v.* 14.

8. 1—9. 28 (*D*, p. 569). EVENTS. BUILDING OF CITIES, &c. (*Repeated Alternations.*)

D | Y1 | 8. 1-18. Acquired. Riches.
  | Z1 | 9. 1-12. Admired. Riches and wisdom.
  | Y2 | 9. 13-22. Acquired. Riches.
  | Z2 | 9. 23, 24. Admired. Riches and wisdom.
  | Y3 | 9. 25-28. Acquired. Riches.

8. 1-18 (X1, above). ACQUIRED. RICHES. (*Introversion.*)

Y1 | i | 1-6. Hiram. Cities given and rebuilt.
  | k | 7-10. Service. Civil.
  | l | 11. House for Pharaoh's daughter.
  | k | 12-16. Service. Sacred.
  | i | 17, 18. Hiram. Navy built.

1 twenty. The number of Expectancy and Waiting, 21 – 1. Divine completeness (21) minus one (1). (Ap. 10). Cp. Gen. 31. 38, 41. Judg. 4. 3; 15. 20; 16. 31. 1 Sam. 7. 2.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 restored = given. Evidently these had been previously given by Solomon as pledges or "security" (1 Kings 9. 10-14). children = sons.
3 Hamath-zobah. Not identified. Perhaps = *Hama*, in the valley of Orontes N. of Damascus.
4 Tadmor = Palmyra, 150 miles north-east of Damascus.
5 built = rebuilt. Cp. Josh. 16. 3, 5. 1 Chron. 7. 22-24.
gates = double doors.
8 consumed not = destroyed not.
make to pay tribute = raise a levy of bondmen.
9 men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
11 the daughter of Pharaoh. Taking it for granted that we know she was Solomon's wife.
for he said. The reason is complementary to 1 Kings 9. 24. holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
the ark. See note on 1 Chron. 13. 3. Ex. 25. 22.
12 offered = offered up. Heb. *'ālāh*. Ap. 43. I. vi.
13 three times. Cp. Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

897 to 880 in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the ° courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the ° porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David ° the man of ° God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the ° commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the ° treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared ° unto [1] the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of [1] the LORD was perfected.

i (p. 577) 17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him ° by the hands of his servants ° ships, and servants ° that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to ° Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty ° talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

Z[1] m (p. 578) 894? **9** And ° when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company,

n and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

o 2 And Solomon told her all her ° questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

p 3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the ° wisdom of Solomon, ° and the house that he had built,

4 [3] And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ° ascent by which he went up into the house of ° the LORD; there was no more ° spirit in her.

o 5 And she said to the king, ° "*It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, ° behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy ° men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be [4] the LORD thy ° God, Which delighted in thee to set thee on His throne, *to be* king for [4] the LORD thy ° God: because thy ° God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made He thee king over them, to do judgment and ° justice."

n 9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty ° talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

14 courses. Cp. 1 Chron. 24. 1.
porters = gatekeepers. Cp. 1 Chron. 9. 17.
man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
the man of God. See Ap. 49.
God. Heb Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
15 commandment: or commandments.
treasures = treasuries.
16 unto. Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "from".
18 by the hands of. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.
ships. From Tyre, in the Mediterranean, to the Red Sea. To show that this was not insuperable (as some have imagined) the next clause is added.
that had knowledge of the sea. This is the explanation of the possibility of such voyages being possible. And why not?
Ophir. First occurrence Gen. 10. 29, where Ophir, the son of Joktan, was the ancestor of several Arabian tribes. Rhodesia is probably the land indicated. About five hundred ruins are scattered over a large area. There are evidences of gold-smelting in the great Zimbawe buildings, where the ancient ruins resemble the ruins in Syria, temple and fortress being combined. The name Africa may have come from א (A or O), פ (ph), ר (r), with the Latin termination "ica". *Afur*, on the Zambesi, may also be connected with the ancient name. Tharshish ships for Ezion-geber sailed thither to East Africa, as well as to Arabia and India. The Queen of Sheba being mentioned in close connection with Ophir (*v.* 10), as hearing about Solomon, furnishes further evidence. Cp. 1 Kings 9. 28.
talents. See Ap. 51. II. 6.

9. 1-12 (Z[1], p. 577). ADMIRED. RICHES AND WISDOM. (*Introversion.*)

Z[1] | m | 1-. Queen of Sheba. Journey.
n | -1. Presents brought.
o | 2. What she heard.
p | 3, 4. What she saw.
o | 5-8. What she said.
n | 9-11. Presents exchanged.
m | 12. Queen of Sheba. Return.

1 when the queen of Sheba heard. For further notes, see the parallel passages in 1 Kings 10. Ap. 56.
2 questions = words, or matters.
3 wisdom. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for the effects produced by it.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 3 and 4.
4 ascent: i. e. the causeway of 1 Chron. 26. 16, 18.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
5 It was a true report. Heb. The word was truth.
6 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
7 men. Heb. pl. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
8 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
justice = righteousness.
9 talents. See Ap. 51. II. 6.
10 algum trees. See note on 1 Kings 10. 11.
11 terraces = stairs, or balustrades. Cp. 1 Kings 10. 12.
12 she had brought. This, like other differences, is complementary.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought ° algum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees ° terraces to the house of [4] the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

m 12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which ° she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

Y² q (p. 579) 897 to 880

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was °six hundred and threescore and six [9]talents of gold;
14 Beside *that which* °chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

r

15 And king Solomon made two hundred °targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one °target.
16 And three hundred °shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one °shield. And the king put them in the °house of the forest of Lebanon.
17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.
18 And *there were* °six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and °stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:
19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the [18]six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.
20 And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the [16]house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* °pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

q

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came °the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

r

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

Z² (p. 577)

23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that [8]God had put in his heart.
24 And they brought °every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, °harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

Y³

25 And Solomon had °four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
26 And he °reigned over all the kings from the °river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the °border of Egypt.
27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.
28 And they brought unto Solomon °horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

A (p. 569)

29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the °prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the °seer °against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?
30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.
31 And Solomon °slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

9. 13-22 (Y², p. 577). ACQUIRED. RICHES. (*Alternation.*)

Y² | q | 13, 14. Importation.
r | 15-20. Manufacture.
q | 21. Importation.
r | 22. Possession.

13 six hundred and threescore and six. Ap. 10.
14 chapmen. Heb. *tūr*, travellers, or merchants. Eng. = cheapmen, or traffickers.
15 targets = pointed or bossed shields. Heb. *zinnah*.
16 shields = covering or protecting shields. Heb. *māginnīm*.
house of the forest of Lebanon. This is the palace of cedar in Jerusalem (1 Kings 7. 2).
18 six. See Ap. 10.
stays = supports. Heb. = hands.
20 pure = purified.
21 the. No article in the Heb. here.
24 every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
harness = armour.
25 four thousand. See note on 1 Kings 4. 26.
26 reigned = was suzerain.
river: i. e. Euphrates.
border. Not river. Gen. 15. 18 yet waits fulfilment.
28 horses. Yet horses out of Egypt had a leading part in destroying Judah. Cp. 12. 3, 4, 9. Ps. 33. 17.
29 prophet . . . seer. Heb. *nabī . . . chōzeh*. See note on 1 Chron. 29. 29.
against Jeroboam. So that he had warning from God.
31 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16. Solomon died at the age of sixty.

10. 1—12. 16 (G³, p. 545). REHOBOAM. (*Repeated Alternation*).

G³ | A¹ | 10. 1. Personal events. Accession.
B¹ | 10. 2—11. 4. Public events. Revolt of Jeroboam.
A² | 11. 5—12. 1. Personal events.
B² | 12. 2-12. Public events. Invasion of Shishak.
A³ | 12. 13-16. Personal. Records and death.

1 Rehoboam went. Cp. 1 Kings 12. 1-19.
all. "All" put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Whole) for the greater part or representatives.

10. 2—11. 4 (B¹, above). REVOLT OF JEROBOAM. (*Introversion.*)

B¹ | C | 2, 3-. Jeroboam and Rehoboam.
D | -3-5. First application.
D | 6-19. Second application.
C | 11. 1-4. Jeroboam and Rehoboam.

2 Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Our acquaintance with him is assumed (1 Kings 11. 26-40).

10. 3-19 (D and *D*, above). APPLICATIONS.

D | s¹ | -3, 4. Petition made. } The first.
t¹ | 5. Dismissal. }
D | s² | 6-12. Petition. Considered. }
t² | 12-14. Answer. Returned. } The
s³ | 15. Petition. Repeated. } second.
t³ | 16-19. Answer. Consequences. }

10 And °Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were °all Israel come to make him king. — G³ A¹ (p. 579)

2 And it came to pass, when °Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. — B¹ C

3 And they sent and called him.
So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, — D s¹

4 "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous — 880

servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee."

t1 (p. 579) s2 5 And he said unto them, "Come again unto me °after three days." And the People departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, "What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this People?"

7 And they spake unto him, saying, "If thou be kind to this People, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever."

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, "What °advice give ye that we may return answer to this People, which have spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?'"

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, "Thus shalt thou answer the People that spake unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us;' thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.'"

t2 12 So Jeroboam and all the People came to Rehoboam on the third day, °as the king bade, saying, "Come again to me on the third day."

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the °advice of the young men, saying, "My father °made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions."

s3 15 So the king hearkened not unto the People: for the cause was of °God, that °the LORD might perform His °word, which He spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

t3 16 And when [1]all Israel °*saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the People answered the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: °every man to °your °tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house." So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the °children of Israel that °dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the [17]children of Israel °stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

C **11** And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and °Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of °the LORD came to °Shemaiah °the man of °God, saying,

3 "Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 'Thus saith [2]the LORD, 'Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return °every man to his house: for °this thing is done of Me.'" And they obeyed the words of [2]the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

A2 E (p. 580) 5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and °built cities °for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

---

5 after three days: i. e. the third day (cp. *v.* 12).
9 advice = counsel. **12** as = according as.
14 made. So some codices, with six early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg. (as 1 Kings 12. 14); but the current Heb. text reads "I will make".
15 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
word, which He spake. Our acquaintance with 1 Kings 11. 29–39 is taken for granted.
16 saw. Some codices, with seven early printed editions, read this word "saw", in the text.
every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
your tents. Primitive text reads "your gods". One of the emendations of the *Sōpherīm*. See Ap. 33, and cp. 2 Sam. 20. 1.
tents = homes. Cp. 2 Sam. 18. 17; 19. 8; 20. 1.
17 children = sons.
dwelt in the cities of Judah. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
18 stoned him with stones. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6. See note on Lev. 24. 14.

11. 1 Benjamin. See 1 Kings 11. 36.
2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
Shemaiah. Cp. 12. 5 and 1 Kings 12. 22. See note on Ps. 90, title. the man of God. See Ap. 49.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
4 every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
this thing is done of Me. As a chastisement for the apostasy of Solomon, and the arrogance of Rehoboam.

11. 5—12. 1 (A2, p. 579). PERSONAL EVENTS. (*Alternation.*)

A2 | E | 11. 5–12. Residence.
F | 11. 13–17. Faithfulness.
E | 11. 18–23. Marriage.
F | 12. 1. Apostasy.

5–12 These particulars are complementary. Ap. 56.
5 built = rebuilt.
for defence. Evidently these fifteen cities were for defence against Egypt, because of Jeroboam's influence there (10. 2). His fears were well grounded (12. 2, 4 and 1 Kings 14. 25).

F (p. 580) 13 And the priests and the Levites that *were* in °all Israel resorted to him out of all their °coasts.
14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto [2]the LORD:
15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the °devils, and for the calves which °he had made.
16 And °after them °out of all the tribes of Israel such as °set their hearts to seek [2]the LORD [2]God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto [2]the LORD [2]God of their fathers.
17 So they strengthened the kingdom of 880 Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solo- to mon strong, °three years: for three years they 877 walked in the way of David and Solomon.

E 18 And Rehoboam °took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;
19 °Which bare him °children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her he took °Maachah the daughter of °Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved [20]Maachah the daughter of [20]Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (°for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)
22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the °chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his [19]children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave °them victual in abundance. And he desired many °wives.

F **12** And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, °he forsook the law of °the LORD, and °all Israel with him.

B[3] u (p. 581) 875 2 And it came to pass, *that* in the °fifth year of king Rehoboam °Shishak king of Egypt came up °against Jerusalem, because they had °transgressed against [1]the LORD,
3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the °Lubims, the °Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.
4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

v 5 Then came °Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, "Thus saith [1]the LORD, 'Ye have forsaken Me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.'"

w 6 Whereupon the °princes of °Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, [1]"The LORD *is* righteous."

x 7 And when [1]the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of [1]the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, "They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them °some deliverance; and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.
8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know °My service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

u 9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up °against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of [1]the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon °had made.

v 10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made

13 all Israel resorted to him. Thus the mingling of Israel with Judah was continued. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17. coasts = borders.
15 devils = hairy ones, or goats representing demons. he = Jeroboam.
16 after them = following them.
out of all the tribes. See notes on *vv.* 13, 14 above, and 1 Kings 12. 17. set = gave.
17 three years. See note on 12. 2.
18 took him Mahalath . . . and Abihail. Render "took him with Malahath . . . Abihail".
19 Which, i.e. Which [latter].
children = sons.
20 Maachah. Her other name was Michaiah (13. 2).
Absalom. Same as Abishalom (1 Kings 15. 2).
21 for. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6.
22 chief = head. **23** them: i.e. the sons.
wives = wives [for them].

12. 1 he forsook. It is taken for granted that we know the details of 1 Kings 14. 22-24.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
all. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Whole), Ap. 6, put for the part (viz. the ten tribes).

12. 2-12 (B[2], p. 579). PUBLIC EVENTS. INVASION BY SHISHAK. (*Extended Alternation.*)

B[2] | u | 2-4. Invasion.
v | 5. Threatening of Jehovah.
w | 6. Humiliation.
x | 7, 8. Mitigation.
u | 9. Invasion.
v | 10, 11. Preparation of Rehoboam.
w | 12-. Humiliation.
x | -12. Mitigation.

2 fifth year. If the 390 years of Ezek. 4. 5 date back from the 5th year of Jehoiakin's captivity, they end 874, the close of Shishak's invasion.
Shishak. There is an inscription by Shishak on the outside of the south wall of the temple of Ammon at Karnac, in which he names the "king of Judah", and gives a list of 120 fortified cities he took.
against Jerusalem. See Ap. 53.
transgressed. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.
3 Lubims = Libyans, west of Egypt.
Sukkiims, on east coast of Africa.
5 Shemaiah. Cp. 11. 2 and 1 Kings 12. 22.
6 princes of Israel. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
Israel. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34) reads "Judah", as well as in 1 Chron. 22. 17; 23. 2. Otherwise "Israel" is put for "Judah".
7 some = for a little while. See note on Prov. 5. 14.
8 My service. In contrast with the service of their enemies. The difference between God's service and men's servitude. A few codices, and six early printed editions, read "his service".
9 against Jerusalem. See note on Judg. 1. 8, and Ap. 53. had made. Cp. 10. 17.

874 shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the ° chief of the ° guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.
11 And when the king entered into the house of [1]the LORD, the [10]guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the [10]guard chamber.

w (p. 581) *x* 12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of [1]the LORD turned from him, that He would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah ° things went well.

A[3] (p. 579) 880 to 863 13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which [1]the LORD ° had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put His name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah ° an Ammonitess.
14 And ° he did ° evil, because he ° prepared not his heart to seek [1]the LORD.
15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, ° *are* they not written in the ° book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of ° Iddo the ° seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* ° wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
16 And Rehoboam ° slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and ° Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

G[4] A (p. 582) 863 to 860 **13** Now in the ° eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.
2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* ° Michaiah the daughter of ° Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

B 3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant ° men of war, *even* ° four hundred thousand chosen ° men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with ° eight hundred thousand chosen ° men, *being* ° mighty men of valour.

C a 4 And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in ° mount Ephraim, and said, "Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;
5 ° Ought ye not to know that ° the LORD ° God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, ° *even* to him and to his sons by ° a covenant of salt?

b 6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath ° rebelled against his ° lord.

c 7 And there are gathered unto him vain ° men, the ° children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam ° was ° young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

a 8 And now ye think to withstand ° the kingdom of [5]the LORD in the hand of the sons of David;

b and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam ° made you for gods.
9 ° Have ye not cast out the priests of [5]the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner

10 chief = princes. guard = runners.
12 things went well. Heb. "there were good words [spoken]": i. e. there were congratulations.
13 had chosen. Cp. 6. 6 and 1 Kings 12. 25-33.
an = the.
14 he did evil. Cp. 1 Kings 14. 22-24.
evil. Heb *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
prepared, or fixed. Cp. Ps. 57. 7; 108. 1; and 112. 7.
15 are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.
book = words. Iddo. Cp. 9. 29; 13. 22.
seer. Heb. *ḥōzeh*. See note on 1 Chron. 29. 29.
wars. Cp. 1 Kings 14. 30.
16 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.
Abijah. Called Abijam (1 Kings 14. 31). See note on 1 Chron. 25. 11.

13. 1—14. 1- (G[4], p. 545). ABIJAH.
(*Introversion.*)

G[4] | A | 13. 1, 2. Introduction.
B | 13. 3. War declared.
C | 13. 4-12. Address to Jeroboam.
B | 13. 13-21. War made.
A | 13. 21—14. 1-. Conclusion.

1 eighteenth year. Cp. 1 Kings 15. 1.
2 Michaiah. Called also Maachah in 11. 20; 1 Kings 15. 2. See note on 1 Chron. 25. 11. Michaiah = Who is like Jehovah? This name used of her as the queen-mother; but she is called Maachah = oppression, when speaking of her idolatry (15. 16).
Uriel of Gibeah. Josephus (*Ant.* VIII. 10. 1) says he was the husband of Tamar the daughter of Absalom, and the mother of Michaiah. See above, 11. 20, 1 Kings 15. 2.
3 men of. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.
four hundred . . . eight hundred. Note the steady increase of Judah and the decrease of Israel: Rehoboam could assemble 180,000; Abijah (eighteen years later), 400,000; Asa (six years later), 580,000; Jehoshaphat (thirty-two years later), 1,160,000. On the other hand, with Israel, Jeroboam could assemble 800,000, while Ahab's army was compared to "two little flocks of kids" (1 Kings 20. 27), which could not stand against the Syrians. This increase of Judah was caused by the constant emigration of Israelites from the ten tribes. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
men. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.
mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

13. 4-12 (C, above). ADDRESS TO JEROBOAM.
(*Extended Alternation.*)

C | a | 4, 5. Kingdom given.
b | 6. Rebellion against Rehoboam.
c | 7. Dependence of Jeroboam on man.
a | 8-. Kingdom withstood.
b | -8-11. Rebellion against Jehovah.
c | 12. Dependence of Abijah on God.

4 mount = hill country: i. e. of Ephraim.
5 Ought ye not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
even to him. Israel's king must be of David's line.
a covenant of salt. See notes on Lev. 2. 13 and Num. 18. 19. This is the third of the three occurrences.
6 rebelled. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 26.
lord. A.V., 1611, had "LORD". Heb. *'Adonai*. Ap. 4. VIII. 1. Heb. pl. = his overlord.
7 men. Heb. pl. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
children = sons.
was. Heb. *hāyāh* = became, or showed himself [to be young and weak]. young. Cp. 10. 8; 12. 13.
8 the kingdom of the LORD. Once pertaining to the whole nation (1 Chron. 28. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 8), now confined to Judah. made you. Cp. 1 Kings 12. 28.
9 Have ye not . . . ? Cp. 11. 14. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

863 to 860 of the °nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to °consecrate himself with a young bullock and °seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, [5]the LORD *is* our [5]God, and we have not forsaken Him; and the priests, which minister unto [5]the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 And they °burn unto [5]the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the °candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of [5]the LORD our [5]God; but ye have forsaken Him.

c (p. 582) 12 And, °behold, [5]God Himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and His priests with °sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O [7]children of Israel, fight ye not against [5]the LORD [5]God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper."

B d (p. 583) 13 But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

e 14 And when Judah looked back, °behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto [5]the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the [3]men of Judah gave a shout: and as the [3]men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that [5]God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

d 16 And the [7]children of Israel fled before Judah: and [5]God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his People slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen [3]men.

18 Thus the [7]children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the [7]children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon [5]the LORD [5]God of their fathers.

e 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and °Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and °Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and [5]the LORD struck him, and °he died.

A 21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the °story of the prophet °Iddo.

14 So Abijah °slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David:

G[5] D 860 to 850 and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was °quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of °the LORD his °God:

E F[1] f 3 For he °took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and °the high places, and brake down the °images, and cut down the °groves:

nations = Peoples.
consecrate. See note on Ex. 28. 41. Lev. 9. 17.
seven rams. In Ex. 29. 1 and Lev. 8. 2 only "two rams" appointed. But religion and ritual, being for the flesh, always add outward things while they diminish the spiritual.
11 burn = "burn [as incense]". Heb. *kāṭar*. Ap. 43. I. vii. candlestick = lampstand.
12 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
sounding trumpets. Cp. Num. 10. 9; 31. 6.

13. 13-20 (*B*, p. 582). WAR MADE. (*Alternation.*)

B | d | 13. Jeroboam. Assault.
e | 14, 15. Abijah. Cry to Jehovah.
d | 16-18. Jeroboam. Defeat.
e | 19, 20. Abijah. Victory through Jehovah.

14 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*.
19 Jeshanah. Now, probably *'Ain Sīnia*, in Valley north of Bethel.
Ephrain. Identified as "Ephraim" (John 11. 54).
20 he died. Fig. *Hysterologia*. Ap. 6. Jeroboam outlived Abijah. See note on 1 Kings 14. 20.
22 story. Heb. *midrash* = a historical commentary, having in view the moral instruction rather than the historic facts. Occurs only here and 24. 27.
Iddo. Cp. 9. 29; 12. 15.

14. -1—16. 14 (G[5], p. 545). ASA (*Introversion.*)

G[5] | D | 14. -1, 2. Introduction.
E | 14. 3-8. Events. Personal. Well-doing.
E | 14. 9—16. 10. Events. Public. War.
D | 16. 11-14. Conclusion.

1 slept, &c. See note on Deut. 31. 16.
quiet ten years. There was only border fighting (1 Kings 15. 19, 32), but no actual campaign. See note on 15. 19.
2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

14. 3-8 (E, above). EVENTS. PERSONAL. (*Introversions.*)

E | F[1] | f | 3. Removal of idolatry.
g | 4-. Exhortation to Judah. Faith.
g | -4. Exhortation to Judah. Works.
f | 5. Removal of idolatry.
F[2] | h | 6. Defence. Cities.
i | 7-. Exhortation to Judah. Works.
i | -7. Exhortation to Judah. Faith.
h | 8. Defence. Armies.

3 took away . . . the high places. No "discrepancy" between this and 15. 17; for the high places referred to there belonged to "Israel", not Judah. Asa could do nothing in Israel.
images = sun images.
groves. Heb. *'Asherīm*. See note on Ex. 34. 13, and Ap. 42. See note on Isa. 17. 8.
7 gates = double doors.

4 And commanded Judah to seek [2]the LORD [2]God of their fathers, g

and to do the law and the commandment. g

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. f

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because [2]the LORD had given him rest. F[2] h

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, "Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, °gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; i

i (p. 583) 860-819 because we have sought [2]the LORD our [2]God, we have sought *Him*, and He hath given us rest on every side." So they built and prospered.

h 8 And Asa had °an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah °three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, °two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* °mighty men of valour.

E G (p. 584) 847 or 846 9 And there came out against them °Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto °Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of °Zephathah at [9]Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto [2]the LORD his [2]God, and said, [2]"LORD, *it is* nothing with Thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O [2]LORD our [2]God; for we rest on Thee, and in Thy name we go against this multitude. O [2]LORD, Thou *art* our [2]God; let not °man prevail against Thee."

12 So [2]the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the People that *were* with him pursued them unto °Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were °destroyed before [2]the LORD, and before °His host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for °the fear of [2]the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

H j **15** °And °the Spirit of °God came upon °Azariah the son of °Oded:

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, "Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; °The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with Him; and if ye seek Him, He will be found of you; but if ye forsake Him, He will forsake you.

k 3 Now for a long season Israel °*hath been* °without the true [1]God, °and without °a teaching priest, and without law.

l 4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto [2]the LORD [1]God of Israel, and sought Him, He was found of them.

k 5 And in those times *there was* °no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great °vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of °the countries.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for [1]God did vex them with all °adversity.

j 7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded."

J K 8 And when Asa heard these words, °and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the °abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of °the cities which he had taken from °mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of

8 an army = a force.
three hundred . . . two hundred (580,000). An increase of 180,000 on his father's. See note on 13. 3.
mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

14. 9—16. 10 (*E*, p. 583). EVENTS. PUBLIC. (*Extended Alternation.*)

E | G | 14. 9-15. Invasion by Zerah.
H | 15. 1-7. Word of Jehovah by Azariah.
J | 15. 8-19. Obedience.
G | 16. 1-6. Invasion by Baasha.
H | 16. 7-9. Word of the Lord by Hanani.
J | 16. 10. Disobedience.

9 Zerah. Cp. 12. 2-9.
Mareshah. Now *Khan Mer'ask*. In the plain belonging to Judah (11. 8; 14. 9; 10; 20. 37. Josh. 15. 44). Mic. 1. 15.
10 Zephathah at. Sept. reads "Zaphonah, northward to".
11 man = mortal man. Heb. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
13 Gerar. Now *Khan Umm Jerrar*. Six miles south of Gaza, twenty-five from Beer-sheba, thirty miles south-west of Mareshah (*v.* 10).
destroyed = broken.
His host = His People's battles are His own (1 Sam. 18. 17; 25. 28).
14 the fear of the LORD came. Cp. 17. 10; 20. 29.

15. 1-7 (H, above). THE WORD OF JEHOVAH BY AZARIAH. (*Introversion.*)

H | j | 1, 2. Threatening.
k | 3. Trouble. The cause.
l | 4. Humiliation.
k | 5, 6. Trouble. The consequence.
j | 7. Encouragement.

1 And. This chapter supplementary to 1 Kings 15.
the Spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), for His gift of prophecy. One of the eight occurrences outside the book of Samuel.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
Azariah. Not mentioned elsewhere.
Oded. See 28. 9. Heb. *'ōdēd*.
2 The LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.
3 hath = had.
without. Figs. *Anaphora* and *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.
and. Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.
a teaching priest. Teaching was the great priestly function. But, as generally with priests, teaching was neglected for ritual. See note on Deut. 17. 11; 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
5 no peace. As in the days of Deborah and Gideon (Judg. 5. 6; 6. 6).
vexations = consternations. Cp. Deut. 7. 23. 1 Sam. 5. 9. Amos 3. 9. Zech. 14. 13. Heb. *m^{e}hūmāh* = specially trouble from God.
the countries: i. e. the different tribal divisions.
6 adversity. By civil wars.

15. 8-19 (J, above). OBEDIENCE. (*Repeated Alternation and Introversion.*)

J | K | 8. Removal of idols.
L | m | 9-12. Covenant.
n | 13-15-. Exception, then. The queen mother's idol. (Destroyed later, *v.* 16).
M | -15. Rest.
K | 16. Removal of idol.
L | *n* | 17. Exception. Israel's high places.
m | 18. Dedicated things.
M | 19. Rest.

8 and the prophecy, &c. Render: "and the prophecy (Oded was the prophet) he took", &c.
abominable idols = abominations. Referring specially to the *'Asherīm*. Ap. 42.
the cities . . . taken. Probably by Abijah (13. 19).
mount = the hill country.

860 to 819 [2] the LORD, that *was* before the porch of [2] the LORD.

L m (p. 584) (9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ° strangers with them out of ° Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of ° Simeon: for they ° fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that [2] the LORD his [1] God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the ° third month, in the ° fifteenth 845 year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they ° offered unto [2] the LORD the same time, of ° the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek [2] the LORD [1] God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their ° soul;

n 13 That whosoever would not seek [2] the LORD [1] God of Israel ° should be put to death, whether small or great, whether ° man or woman.

14 And they sware unto [2] the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought Him with their whole desire; and He was found of them:

M and [2] the LORD gave them rest round about.

K 16 And also *concerning* ° Maachah the ° mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an ° idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her ° idol, and ° stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

L n 17 But the high places were ° not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was ° perfect all his days.

m 18 And he brought into the house of [1] God the ° things that his father had ° dedicated, and that he himself had ° dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.)

M 19 And there was ° no *more* war unto the five 845 and thirtieth year of the ° reign of Asa.

G 16 ° In the ° six and thirtieth year of the 844 ° reign of Asa Baasha king of Israel ° came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might ° let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the ° treasures of the house of ° the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

3 ° "*There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: ° behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me."

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the ° store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

9 strangers = sojourners: i. e. those not of Judah. Heb. *gūr*. See note on Prov. 5. 3.
Ephraim. Jeroboam's own tribe.
Simeon. Always more or less reckoned with Judah.
fell to him out of Israel. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
10 third month. The feast of Pentecost.
fifteenth year. The dates of *vv.* 9–19 refer to the parenthesis which concern 14. 9–15.
11 offered = sacrificed. Heb. *zābāch*. Ap. 43. I. iv.
the spoil. Taken from the Ethiopians, &c. (14. 13–15).
12 soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
13 should be put to death. Cp. Deut. 17. 2–6.
man or woman. Heb. *'īsh* or *'ishshāh*.
16 Maachah. See note on 13. 2.
mother = the queen-mother. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus) for grandmother (1 Kings 15. 2). Ap. 6.
idol in a grove = a monstrous *'Ashērah* for a grove. Cp. 1 Kings 15. 13. See Ap. 42.
stamped it = beat it small.
17 not taken away. Not from "Israel" (15. 17), but from Judah (14. 3). Fig. *Palinodia*. Ap. 6.
perfect: i. e. so far as idolatry was concerned.
18 things . . . dedicated = holy things. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
19 no more war = no actual campaign (as in 16. 1). There was quiet between the two kings (14. 1), but there was border fighting (as in 1 Kings 15. 16, 32). See note on 14. 1.
reign = kingdom. Cp. Num. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 20. 31. 1 Kings 2. 12. 1 Chron. 11. 10; 14. 2; 17. 14; 22. 10; 28. 5.

16. 1 In the, &c. This chapter is complementary to 1 Kings 15. 17–24.
six and thirtieth. The thirty-sixth year of the kingdom: i. e. from the disruption of the kingdom of Judah. This agrees with all the other dates and lengths of reigns. See Ap. 50. V, and note on p. 57.
reign. See note on 15. 19.
came up against. There had been quiet between the two kingdoms as such (14. 1; 15. 19), though there had been border fighting (1 Kings 15. 16, 32).
let none go out. This shows that there was a tide of population streaming into Judah from Israel. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17. **2 treasures** = treasuries.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
3 There is. Supply *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) by "Let there be".
behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
4 store cities = the storehouses of the cities. Sept. reads "the surrounding cities".
7 Hanani. Cp. 1 Kings 16. 1, 7; 19. 2; 20. 34.
seer. Heb. *rā'āh*. See note on 1 Chron. 29. 29.
Because. Cp. similar protests against resting on foreign alliances (Isa. 30. 1; 31. 1).
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
8 Were not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.
9 the eyes of the LORD. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. Cp. Prov. 15. 3. Job 34. 21. Ps. 139. 2. Jer. 16. 17. Zech. 4. 10.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time ° Hanani the ° seer came H to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, ° "Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on [2] the LORD thy ° God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 ° Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on [2] the LORD, He delivered them into thine hand.

9 For ° the eyes of [2] the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew Himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is*

°perfect toward Him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars."

J (p. 584) 10 Then Asa was °wroth with the [7]seer, and put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the People the same time.

D (p. 583) 11 And, °behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, °lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great:* yet in his disease he °sought not to [2]the LORD, but to the °physicians.

13 And Asa °slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own °sepulchres, which he had °made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with °sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a °very great burning for him.

G⁶ N Q (p. 586) **17** °And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and °strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the °fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which °Asa his father had taken.

R S o 3 And °the LORD °was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in °the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* °God of his father, and walked in His commandments, and not after the doings of °Israel.

5 Therefore [3]the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand;

p and all Judah °brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

q 6 And his heart was °lifted up in the ways of [3]the LORD: moreover °he took away the high places and °groves out of Judah.

7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his °princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, °to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* °the book of the law of [3]the LORD with them, and °went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the People.

T o 10 And the °fear of [3]the LORD °fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

p 11 Also *some* of the Philistines [5]brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians [5]brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

q 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceed-

perfect = whole, as in Deut. 27. 6.

10 wroth with the seer. One of the eleven rulers offended with God's servants. See note on Ex. 10. 28.

11 behold . . . lo. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

12 sought not. Contrast Hezekiah (2 Kings 20. 2. Isa. 38. 2, 3.)

physicians = healers. First occurrence of mention of them among the Hebrews. These belonged to the priestly tribe, with traditional knowledge, more or less superstitious. Cp. Job 13. 4. In N.T. we have Luke (Col. 4. 14).

13 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

14 sepulchres = a great sepulchre. Pl. of majesty.

made for himself. Not infrequently done. Cp. Matt. 27. 60. John 19. 38–42.

sweet odours and divers kinds. Fig. *Hendiadys* (Ap. 6), emphasising the many kinds of odours. Omit "of spices".

very great burning: i. e. of the odours previously mentioned, but not of incense, or of the sin offering. Cp. 21. 19. Heb. *sāraph.* Ap. 43. I. viii.

17. 1—21. 1- (G⁶, p. 545). JEHOSHAPHAT.

(*Extended and Simple Alternations, with Introversion.*)

G⁶ | N | Q | 17. 1, 2. Introduction. Accession.
R | S | 17. 3–9. Personal. Reformation.
T | 17. 10–19. The kingdom. Established.
O | U | 18. 1–34. Alliance with Ahab.
V | 19. 1–3. Remonstrance. Jehu.
P | 19. 4. Jerusalem. Dwelling.
N | R | S | 19. 5–11. Personal. Reformation.
T | 20. 1–30. The kingdom. Invaded.
Q | 20. 31–34. Conclusion. Reign.
O | U | 20. 35, 36. Alliance with Ahaziah.
V | 20. 37. Remonstrance. Eliezer.
P | 21. 1. Jerusalem. Death.

1 And. This chapter is supplementary to 1 Kings 22. 41–43.

strengthened himself. Without this we could not understand his subsequent alliances with the worst of Israel's kings (18. 1, 2; 20. 35, 36).

2 fenced = fortified.

Asa . . . had taken (15. 8).

3–19 (R, above; S, *vv.* 3–9; T, *vv.* 10–19). PERSONAL. REFORMATION. (*Extended Alternation.*)

S | o | 3–5–. Divine presence.
p | –5. Presents from Judah.
q | 6–9. Goodness.
T | o | 10. Divine protection.
p | 11. Presents from Philistines.
q | 12–19. Greatness.

3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

was with. Thus approving his strengthening himself against idolaters and idolatry.

the first ways: i. e. David's earlier ways were of faith.

4 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. II.

Israel. The worship of the calves, and Baal.

5 brought . . . presents. In token of subjection and loyalty at beginning of reign (1 Sam. 10. 27. 1 Kings 10. 25).

6 lifted up = encouraged.

he took away. But "the people" failed in their part (20. 33. 1 Kings 22. 43). Jehoshaphat did his by *commanding* that they should be taken away; not, of course, doing this with his own hands. Cp. 19. 3.

groves. Heb. the *'Asherīm.* See notes on Ex. 34. 13, and Ap. 42.

7 princes. These organized the Levites and priests (*v.* 8) into a teaching mission. The first so recorded.

to teach. This was the special function of the priests. See notes on Deut. 17. 9–12; 33. 10.

9 the book of the law. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

went about (2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 3–18).

10 fear = dread. **fell** = came, or was.

ingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he °had much business in the cities of Judah: °and the °men of war, °mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him [13]mighty men of valour °three hundred thousand.

15 And °next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto [3]the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand [13]mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a [13]mighty man of valour, and with him armed men °with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities °throughout all Judah.

U W r (p. 587)

18 °Now Jehoshaphat had °riches and honour in abundance, and °joined affinity with Ahab.

s

2 °And °after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. °And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the People that *he had* with him, and °persuaded him to go up *with him* to °Ramoth-gilead.

r

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, "Wilt thou go with me to [2]Ramoth-gilead?" And he answered him, "I *am* as thou *art*, and my People as thy People; and °*we will be* with thee in the war."

s Y v

4 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, °"Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of °the LORD to day."

w

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of °prophets four hundred °men, and said unto them, "Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for °God will deliver *it* into the king's hand."

13 had much business = was busily engaged.
and the men of. Heb. pl. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.

14 three hundred thousand. So far from these numbers being exaggerated, they are a token of Jehovah's prospering grace. Jehoshaphat could muster 1,600,000; David, 1,300,000.

15 next to him = under his direction. Heb. "at his hand" (1 Chron. 25. 2).

17 with bow and shield. Fig. *Zeugma* (Ap. 6), by which the second verb is omitted. If we supply the first, the second follows: "[armed] with bow and [using] shield". **19 throughout all Judah.** Cp. *v.* 2.

18. 1-34 (U, p. 586). ALLIANCES WITH AHAB. (*Alternation and Introversion.*)

U | W | r | 1. Alliance. Matrimonial.
s | 2. Jehoshaphat's consent.
r | 3. Alliance. Military.
s | 4-27. Jehoshaphat's anxiety.
X | 28. The expedition.
W | t | 29-. Ahab's device.
u | -29. Jehoshaphat's consent.
u | 30, 31. Jehoshaphat's concern.
t | 32-34. Ahab's death.

1 Now, &c. This chapter is complementary to 1 Kings 22.
riches and honour in abundance. This is repeated from 17. 5, to show that there was no need for any alliance of any kind.
joined affinity. By marrying his son Jehoram to Athaliah the daughter of Ahab (21. 6. 2 Kings 8. 18). Contrast 17. 1, where he began by strengthening himself against Ahab, and now "joined affinity" with him. See Ap. 55. Cp. Asa's alliance with Syria (1 Kings 15. 17-19).

Note the three alliances or unequal yokes: (1) Marriage (18. 1; 21. 6); (2) War (18. 2-34); (3) Commerce (20. 35, 36). The consequence of this alliance was that Jerusalem ran with blood. The same was seen when James I of England married his son Charles I to Henrietta of France. England ran with blood, Charles lost his head, and his son James II lost his throne.

2 And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), emphasising the consequent details.
after certain years. The third year of the peace between Ahab and Syria (1 Kings 22. 1, 2).
And Ahab killed, &c. Ahab's "sheep and oxen" did what all his men of war could never have done (17. 2, 10-19).
persuaded = seduced. Heb. *sūth*, to incite; our "sooth"; hence to deceive (Deut. 13. 6. 1 Sam. 26. 19. 1 Kings 21. 25. Jer. 38. 22).
Ramoth-gilead. Now, probably *Reimūn*, in Gilead. One of the cities of refuge (Deut. 4. 43). God's gift to Israel.
3 we will be with thee. Jehoshaphat was deceived by its seeming to be a "good work". But "good" works are only "prepared" works (Eph. 2. 10). It could not be "good" if done "with thee" (cp. 19. 2). "Better is he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city" (Prov. 16. 32). But Jehoshaphat did not "take it".

18. 4-27 (*s*, above). JEHOSHAPHAT'S ANXIETY. (*Introversions and Alternations.*)

s | Y | v | 4. Jehoshaphat. Inquiry.
w | 5. Ahab. Compliance.
v | 6. Jehoshaphat. Further inquiry.
w | 7. Ahab. Reply.
Z | 8. True prophet sent for. Micaiah.
A | 9, 10. False prophets. Zedekiah.
A | 11. False prophets. All.
Z | 12, 13. True prophet brought. Micaiah.
Y | x | 14-. Inquiry made. Ahab.
y | -14. Micaiah's answer. Ironical.
x | 15. Inquiry adjured. Ahab.
y | 16-27. Micaiah's answer. Serious.

4 Enquire, &c. This shows his consciousness that he was not doing right. **the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. **5 prophets**: i. e. the false prophets of Baal. **men.** Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II. **God.** Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. They knew not experimental relationship with Jehovah.

v (p. 587) 6 But Jehoshaphat said, "*Is there* not here a prophet of [4]the LORD °besides, that we might enquire of him?"

w 7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "*There is* yet one [5]man, by whom we may enquire of [4]the LORD: but °I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always °evil: the same *is* °Micaiah the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

Z 8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* officers, and said, "Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla."

A 9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets °prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, "Thus saith [4]the LORD, 'With these thou shalt push Syria until °they be consumed.'"

A 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for [4]the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

Z 12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, °"Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one °assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good."

13 And Micaiah said, "*As* [4]the LORD liveth, even what my [5]God saith, *that* will I speak."

Y x 14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall °we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall °I forbear?"

y And he said, "Go °ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand."

x 15 And the king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of [4]the LORD?"

y B[1] a (p. 588) 16 Then he said, "I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and [4]the LORD said, 'These have no master; let them return *therefore* [5]every man to his house in peace.'"

b 17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but [7]evil?"

a 18 Again he said, "Therefore hear the word of [4]the LORD; I saw [4]the LORD sitting upon His throne, and all the host of heaven standing on His right hand and *on* His left.

19 And [4]the LORD said, 'Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a °spirit, and stood before [4]the LORD, and said, 'I will entice him.' And [4]the LORD said unto him, 'Wherewith?'

21 And he said, 'I will go out, and be a lying [20]spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And *the LORD* said, 'Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.'

b 22 Now therefore, [12]behold, [4]the LORD hath put a lying [20]spirit in the mouth of °these thy prophets, and [4]the LORD hath spoken [7]evil against thee."

B[2] c 23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, "Which way went the [20]Spirit of [4]the LORD from me to speak unto thee?"

d 24 And Micaiah said, "Behold, °thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."

c 25 Then the king of Israel said, "Take ye Micaiah, and °carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, 'Thus saith the king, °"Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with °bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.'"

d 27 And Micaiah said, "If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not [4]the LORD spoken by me." And he said, "Hearken, all ye °people."

X (p. 587) 28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

W t 29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, °"I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put *thou* on thy robes."

6 besides. He thus shows that he knew they were false prophets.

7 I hate him = I have always hated him. True prophets are always hated by the Lord's enemies.
evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
Micaiah = Who is like Jehovah?

9 prophesied before them. Jehoshaphat well knowing that they were not the prophets of Jehovah.

10 they. Note the characteristic ambiguity of such communications.

12 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
assent = mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for what is spoken by it.

14 we . . . I . . . ye. Note the change in number.

18. 16-27 (*y*, p. 587). MICAIAH'S ANSWER. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

y	B[1]	a	16. Vision seen.	Communicated.
		b	17. Understood.	
		a	18-21. Vision seen.	
		b	22. Interpreted.	
	B[2]	c	23. Zedekiah.	Received.
		d	24. Micaiah.	
		c	25, 26. Ahab.	
		d	27. Micaiah.	

20 spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

22 these. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "all these".

24 thou shalt see = art going to see; or, art about to see; or, thou wilt soon see.

25 carry him back. Implying that Micaiah was already a prisoner.

26 Put this fellow. One of the eleven rulers offended with God's servants. See note on Ex. 10. 28, and Ap. 10.
bread of affliction. Genitive of relation. Bread accompanied by, or eaten in, affliction; also because of its quality, or scant allowance.

27 people = Peoples.

29 I will disguise myself, and will go. Heb. text reads "to disguise myself and to go". This is either Fig. *Heterōsis* (of Moods), Ap. 6, the Infinitive being put for the Indicative, thus beautifully rendered; or, Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), which might be supplied thus: "I [am about] to disguise myself and go".

u (p. 587) 800 So the king of Israel disguised himself; and °they went to the battle.

u 30 °Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, "Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel."

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, "It *is* the king of Israel." Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and °the LORD °helped him; and °God moved them *to depart* from him.

t 32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* °man drew a bow °at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints °of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, "Turn thine hand, °that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am °wounded."

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: 800 and about the time of the sun going down °he died.

V (p. 586) **19** And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house °in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And °Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, °"Shouldest thou help the °ungodly, and love them that hate °the LORD? therefore *is* °wrath upon thee from before °the LORD.

3 °Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away °the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek °God."

P 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the People °from Beer-sheba to °mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto [2]the LORD [3]God of their fathers.

S C¹ e (p. 589) 5 And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

f 6 And said to the judges, "Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for °man, but for [2]the LORD, Who *is* with you °in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the °fear of [2]the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for *there is* no iniquity with [2]the LORD our [3]God, nor °respect of persons, nor taking of °gifts."

C² e 8 °Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the °chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of [2]the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

f 9 And he charged them, saying, "Thus shall ye do in the °fear of [2]the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even °warn them that they °trespass not against [2]the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not °trespass.

11 And, °behold, °Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in °all matters of [2]the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. °Deal courageously, and [2]the LORD shall be with the good."

they went = they entered. But some codices, with two early printed editions, Aram., Syr., and Vulg., read "he entered". Cp. 1 Kings 22. 30.

30 Now, &c. Having been taken into the camp of Israel and allowed to hear what Ahab said, we are now taken into the camp of Syria to overhear what the king of Syria said. This is to enable us to understand what follows.

31 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

helped him: i. e. Jehoshaphat, for Jehovah was his Covenant God.

God moved them. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. He stood, to the Syrians, only in the relation of the Creator to His creatures. **33 man.** Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.

at a venture = in his innocence, or ignorance.

of the harness = of the armour.

that thou mayest = and.

wounded = sore wounded.

34 he died. Not fell asleep! No details of his death, here, in Chronicles, which is concerned only with Judah. Details given in Kings (1 Kings 22. 35–38).

19. 1 in peace. In contrast with Ahab's return (18. 33, 34, 37).

2 Jehu the son of Hanani. He had reproved Baasha, king of Israel, at Tirzah (1 Kings 16. 1); and now rebukes Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, at Jerusalem.

Shouldest thou . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Here we have Jehovah's opinion as to alliances with idolaters (Ahab, 18. 1, &c), and as to what constitutes a "good work". See note on *v.* 3.

ungodly = lawless one (sing.). Ap. 44. x.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

wrath. Manifested in the wars recorded in 20. 1–3.

3 Nevertheless. Fig. *Palinodia.* Ap. 6.

the groves = the *'Asherōth.* See Ap. 42.

God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.

4 from Beer-sheba, &c. The two outermost bounds.

mount = hill country of.

19. 5–11 (*S*, p. 586). PERSONAL REFORMATION. (*Alternation.*)

S	C¹	e | 5. Judges.	}	In Judah.
		f | 6, 7. Exhortation.		
	C²	*e* | 8. Levites.	}	In Jerusalem.
		f | 9–11. Exhortation.		

6 man. Heb. *'ādām.* Ap. 14. I.

in the judgment = in the word or matter of judgment.

7 fear = dread, as in 20. 29; not as in *v.* 9 below, which is "reverence".

respect of persons. Closely following Deut. 16. 18–20.

gifts = bribes.

8 Moreover, &c. Cp. Deut. 17. 8–13.

chief = head.

9 fear = reverence. See note on *v.* 7 above.

10 warn. Used of warning or enlightenment as to God's word (Ps. 19. 11). Out of twenty-two occurrences fifteen are in Ezekiel.

trespass. Heb. *'āsham.* Ap. 44. ii.

11 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

Amariah. The fifth high priest from Zadok (1 Chron. 6. 11), Jehoshaphat being the fifth king from David.

all matters of the LORD. Probably refers to spiritual, or ecclesiastical matters.

Deal courageously = be strong, and act.

T g (p. 590) 799

20 It came to pass °after this also, *that* the °children of Moab, and the °children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, "There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, °behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi."

h 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set °himself to seek °the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

i 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, °to ask *help* of [3]the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek [3]the LORD.

k l 5 And Jehoshaphat °stood in the °congregation of Judah °and Jerusalem, in the house of [3]the LORD, before °the new court,

6 And said, [3]"O LORD °God of our fathers, °*art* not Thou °God in heaven? and °rulest *not* Thou over all the kingdoms of the °heathen? and °in Thine hand °*is there not* power and might, °so that none is able to withstand Thee?

7 *Art* not Thou our [6]God, *Who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before Thy People Israel, and gavest it to the seed of °ABRAHAM THY FRIEND for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built Thee a sanctuary therein for Thy name, saying,

9 'If, *when* °evil cometh upon us, *as* the °sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in Thy presence, (for °Thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto Thee in our °affliction, then Thou wilt hear and help.'

10 And now, behold, the [1]children of Ammon and Moab and °mount Seir, whom Thou °wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 [2]Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of Thy possession, which Thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our [6]God, °wilt Thou not °judge them? for we have no might against this great °company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon Thee."

13 And all Judah stood before [3]the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their [1]children.

m 14 Then upon °Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of °Asaph, came the °Spirit °of [3]the LORD in the midst of the [5]congregation;

15 And he said, "Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith [3]the LORD unto you, °'Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but [6]God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the °cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the °brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, °stand ye *still,* and see the salvation of [3]the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for [3]the LORD *will be* with you.'"

k l 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before [3]the LORD, worshipping [3]the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the [1]children of the Kohathites, and of the [1]children of the Korhites, stood up to praise [3]the LORD [6]God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20. 1-30 (*T*, p. 586). THE KINGDOM. INVADED.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

T
- g | 1, 2. Invasion. Made and reported.
  - h | 3. Fear of Moab. Jehoshaphat.
    - i | 4. Assemblage. To seek Jehovah.
      - k | l | 5-13. Prayer.
        - m | 14-17. Prophecy. Given.
      - *k* | *l* | 18, 19. Praise.
        - *m* | 20-25. Prophecy. Fulfilled.
    - *i* | 26-28. Assemblage. To bless Jehovah.
  - *h* | 29. Fear of God. The kingdoms.
- *g* | 30. Invasion. Repelled.

1 after this: i. e. after Ahab's death (2 Kings 3. 5).
children = sons.
2 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
3 himself = his face.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
4 to ask = to seek. Supply "counsel" here.
5 stood. On the platform provided for such purposes as this (2 Kings 11. 14; 23. 3).
congregation = assembly. Heb. *ḳāhal.* See note on "multitude" (Gen. 28. 3).
and. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., and Syr., read "in".
the new court. The court of the priests, built by Solomon (4. 9; 15. 8).
6 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
art not . . . rulest not . . . is there not? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
heathen = nations (Dan. 4. 34, 35).
in Thine hand. The words of David were accessible to Jehoshaphat (1 Chron. 29. 12). See Ap. 47.
so that none = and there is none.
7 Abraham Thy friend. Three times so called: here, Isa. 41. 8, quoted in Jas. 2. 23. Cp. Moses (Ex. 33. 11).
9 evil. Heb. *rā'a'.* Ap. 44. viii.
sword. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the execution done by it. Cp. 1 Kings 8. 37. 2 Chron. 6. 28.
Thy name = Thy presence.
affliction = distress. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "distresses".
10 mount Seir. The Edomite Mehunim. See *v.* 1.
wouldest not, &c. Cp. Deut. 2. 9.
12 wilt Thou not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.
judge = bring judgments. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the judgments themselves.
company = rout.
14 Jahaziel . . . Asaph. Probably Ps. 83 written at that time.
Spirit. Heb. *rūach.* Ap. 9.
of: or from. Genitive of Origin: i. e. spiritual power from Jehovah.
15 Be not afraid = "Be not [ye] afraid".
16 cliff = ascent.
brook = valley.
17 stand ye still. Cp. Ex. 14. 13.

m (p. 590) 799

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in [3]the LORD your [6]God, so shall ye be established; believe His prophets, so shall ye prosper."

21 And when he had consulted with the People, he appointed singers unto [3]the LORD, and that should praise °the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, °"Praise [3]the LORD; for His °mercy *endureth* for ever."

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, °the LORD set °ambushments against the [1]children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

23 For the [1]children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, [2]behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his People came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with °the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they °stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

i

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of °Berachah; for there they blessed [3]the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, °every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for [3]the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of [3]the LORD.

h

29 And the °fear of [6]God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that [3]the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

g

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his [6]God gave him rest round about.

Q (p. 586) 819 to 794

31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of °Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of [3]the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were °not taken away: for as yet the People had not prepared their hearts unto the [6]God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, [2]behold, they *are* written in the °book of °Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

21 the beauty of holiness = in His glorious sanctuary. See note on 1 Chron. 16. 29.

Praise the LORD = Praise Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

mercy = lovingkindness, or grace.

22 the LORD. Some think the "Yod" (= J) was an abbreviation for "Judah".

ambushments = liers in wait. The Targum interprets them of angelic powers.

25 the dead bodies. Some codices, with five early printed editions and Vulg., read "apparel".

stripped off = raked together.

26 Berachah = Blessing.

27 every man. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.

29 fear = dread, as in 19. 7 (not as in 19. 9). Genitive of Character = a great dread.

32 Asa his father. Some codices, with six early printed editions, read "his father Asa".

33 not taken away. See note on 17. 6.

34 book = words. Jehu. Cp. 19. 2.

35 after this. In the twentieth or twenty-first year of his reign. Cp. 1 Kings 22. 51. See Ap. 50. V, and note. "After" this wonderful deliverance. "After" the solemn warning of 19. 2. "After" his experience in 18. 31.

join himself. This was the third alliance (Commercial). See note on 18. 1. Note the Fig. *Repetitio* (Ap. 6), by which great emphasis is laid on these words by their repetition in *vv.* 36 and 37.

who did very wickedly. This is added to show that the reason against such an alliance was just as strong with Ahaziah as with Ahab.

wickedly = lawlessly. Ap. 44. x.

36 to make ships to go to Tarshish. This was prior to the similar event recorded in 1 Kings 22. 48, 49, where he made (himself) "Tarshish ships to go to Ophir". Ahaziah again sought to implicate Jehoshaphat. But he failed in the attempt, for we there read "Jehoshaphat would not" (*v.* 49). And the ships "did not go", for they were "broken" (*v.* 48). The marginal note in A.V. is neither correct nor necessary.

37 Eliezer. Sent by Jehovah, just as Jehu had been sent (19. 2).

broken. A *Homonym.* Heb. *pāraz*, to break. Rightly so rendered here. Its other meaning, *to increase*, as rightly given in Gen. 30. 43. Ex. 1. 12.

21. 1 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16; and contrast his ally's end (18. 34).

21. -1-20 (G[7], p. 545). JEHORAM.
(*Introversion.*)

G[7] | D | -1-5. Introduction.
E | 6, 7. Events. Personal.
E | 8-19. Events. Public.
D | 20. Conclusion.

-1 Jehoram. He was designated to be king in the seventeenth year of his father, but crowned in his father's twenty-third year. He reigned eight years in Jerusalem: two with his father, and six after his father's death (cp. 2 Kings 1. 17; 8. 16).

O U (p. 586)

35 And °after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah °join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, °who did very °wickedly:

36 And he [35]joined himself with him °to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

V

37 Then °Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because thou hast [35]joined thyself with Ahaziah, [3]the LORD hath °broken thy works." And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

P 794

21 Now Jehoshaphat °slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David.

And °Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

G[7] D (p. 591)

796 to 788 2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of °Israel.
3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn.
4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and °slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.
5 Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

E (p. 591) 6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had °the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* °evil in the eyes of °the LORD.
7 Howbeit [6]the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of °the covenant that He had made with David, and °as He promised to give °a light to him and to his sons for ever.

E n (p. 592) 8 In his days °the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.
9 Then Jehoram °went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.
10 So [8]the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah °unto this day. The same time *also* °did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken [6]the LORD °God of his fathers.

o 11 Moreover he made high places in the °mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit °fornication, and °compelled Judah *thereto*.
12 And °there came a writing to him from °Elijah the prophet, saying, "Thus saith [6]the LORD [10]God of David thy father, 'Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,
13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:
14 °Behold, with a great plague will [6]the LORD smite thy People, °and thy °children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:
15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.'"

n 16 Moreover [6]the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the °spirit of °the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that °*were* near the Ethiopians:
17 And they came up °into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and °his wives; so that there was °never a son left him, save °Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

2 Israel. This word was originally represented by the abbreviation י (i or y), which was read for "Israel" as well as Judah. The reading in the Severus Codex (see Ap. 34) is "Judah", and this is supported by the first edition of the *Hagiographa* (Naples, 1486-1487), the Complutensian Polyglot, Sept., Syr., and Vulg. This same note applies to 28. 19, where the same phenomena occur.

4 slew all his brethren. The mischief of his marriage (18. 1) was thus soon seen. The enemy's design in breaking into the royal line so as to destroy the promises of Gen. 3. 15 and 2 Sam. 7. 16 is seen. See Ap. 28, 25. Jehoshaphat made the beginning (18. 1); Jehoram follows it up (21. 4); the Arabians continue the assault (21. 17; 22. 1); Athaliah nearly succeeds in accomplishing the design of Satan (22. 10).

6 the daughter of Ahab: i. e. Athaliah. See Ap. 23 and 55.

evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

7 the covenant. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 12-17.

as = according as.

a light = a lamp. Cp. 1 Kings 15. 4; 11. 36. The word always refers to this promise to David.

21. 8-19 (*E*, p. 591). EVENTS. PUBLIC. (*Alternation.*)

E | n | 8-10. Revolts. Edom and Libnah.
| o | 11-15. Judgments. Prophesied.
| *n* | 16, 17. Invasions. Philistines and Arabians.
| *o* | 18, 19. Judgments. Fulfilled.

8 the Edomites revolted. Thus fulfilling Gen. 27. 40. Cp. 2 Kings 8. 20.

9 went forth with his princes. Cp. 2 Kings 8. 21. They went to Zair.

10 unto this day. Cp. 2 Kings 8. 22.

did Libnah revolt. Libnah was a city of the priests (Josh. 21. 13). The Temple was broken up (24. 4, 7), and the priests combined to dethrone Athaliah, and to restore the worship of Jehovah (23. 14-17; 24. 4-11).

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

11 mountains. A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., and Vulg., read "cities".

fornication. Literal as well as spiritual, connected with the worship of the *'Ashērah* (Ap. 42).

compelled. Cp. Deut. 4. 19.

12 there came = was brought. Why assume that Elijah then sent it? It might have "come" as Holy Scripture comes to us to-day, though written in the past. It does not say a "letter" (which would be *'iggereth*, or *sepher*, a book), but *michtāb*, any writing, written at any time; probably a prophetic writing to be delivered at this particular time.

Elijah. Long since raptured (2 Kings 2: cp. 3. 11). This is the only mention of Elijah in Chronicles.

14 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 14, 15.

children = sons.

16 spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for life in its manifestations.

the Philistines. These were tributaries before this (17. 11).

were near: or were under the direction of.

17 into Judah. And as far as Jerusalem, which also they took.

his wives. Except Athaliah.

never a son left him. This shows how nearly the plot of the great enemy succeeded in breaking up the royal line. See Ap. 23, and cp. note on *v.* 4 above.

Jehoahaz, or Ahaziah (22. 1), or Azariah (22. 6). All the same meaning = Jehovah taketh hold. On the various spelling of proper names, see note on 1 Chron. 25. 11.

o (p. 592) 796

18 And after all this [6]the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made °no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

D (p. 591)

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed °without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

G^8 p (p. 593)

22 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made °Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had °slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

790 i. e. 789–788

2 °Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the °daughter of Omri.

q

3 He also walked in the °ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did °evil in the sight of °the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

q

5 He walked also after their counsel, and went °with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote °Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And °Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the °destruction of Ahaziah was of °God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, °whom [4]the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was °hid °in Samaria,) and °brought him °to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: "Because," said they, "he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought [4]the LORD with all his heart."

p

So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

G^9 F^1 788

10 But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, °she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

G^1

11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him °from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a °bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, °the daughter of king Jehoram, °the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them [9]hid °in the house of [7]God °six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land. 788–782 F^2

19 no burning: i. e. of spices.
20 without being desired = unregretted.

22. 1–9 (G^8, p. 545). AHAZIAH. (*Introversion.*)

G^8 | p | 1, 2. Introduction.
q | 3, 4. Events. Personal.
q | 5–9–. Events. Public.
p | –9. Conclusion.

1 Ahaziah. See note on Jehoahaz (21. 17).
slain all the eldest. See note on 21. 17.
2 Forty and two years old = a son of forty-two years: i. e. of the house of Omri, on account of his connection with it through his mother (832–790 = 42). In 2 Kings 8. 26 Ahaziah's actual age (twenty-two years) is given when he began to reign (790) during the two years of his father's disease. His father, Jehoram, was thirty-two when he began to reign with Jehoshaphat, two years before the latter's death (2 Kings 8. 16). This was in 796. Jehoram therefore was born in 828. Ahaziah, his son, being twenty-two when he began his co-regency, was therefore born in 812; his father being sixteen years old. See Ap. 50. V, pp. 57, 58.
daughter of Omri. Daughter put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus) for granddaughter. See Ap. 55.
3 ways. Cp. 2 Kings 8. 27.
4 evil = the evils. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
5 with Jehoram. Cp. 2 Kings 8. 28, &c.
Joram. Another spelling of Jehoram. See note on 1 Chron. 25. 11.
6 Azariah. Same as Ahaziah. See note on *v.* 1 and 21. 17. **7 destruction.** Cp. 2 Kings 9. 21–27.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
whom the LORD had anointed. Cp. 2 Kings 9. 6, 7.
9 hid = hiding himself.
in Samaria. The province, not the city.
brought him. His wounds being partially healed.
to Jehu. Who must have been then at Megiddo (2 Kings 9. 27).

22. 10—23. 21 (G^9, p. 545). ATHALIAH. (USURPATION.) (*Repeated Alternation.*)

G^9 | F^1 | 22. 10. Athaliah. Murderess.
G^1 | 22. 11, 12–. Joash. Rescue and concealment.
F^2 | 22. –12. Athaliah. Usurpation.
G^2 | 23. 1–11. Joash. Investiture.
F^3 | 23. 12. Athaliah. Alarm.
G^3 | 23. 13–. Joash. Station.
F^4 | 23. –13–15. Athaliah. Execution.
G^4 | 23. 16–20. Joash. Exaltation.
F^5 | 23. 17. Athaliah. End.

10 she arose and destroyed. The enemy's third attempt, at this time, to destroy the royal succession: (1) 21. 4; (2) 21. 17; 22. 1; (3) 22. 10. This time he well-nigh succeeded. See Ap. 25.
11 from among . . . slain. As Christ, the Antitype, Who was raised from among the dead, and is now hidden on high (Acts 3. 21).
bedchamber. One formerly used by the priests.
the daughter of king Jehoram: i. e. of the former king of that name (2 Kings 11. 2).
the wife of Jehoiada the priest. Hence her action. See note on "Libnah" (21. 10).
12 in the house of God. The safest of all places at that time; for its courts were deserted (24. 7).
six. The number of man. See Ap. 10.

G² r (p. 594) 782

23 °And in the °seventh year Jehoiada °strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of °Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the °congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of °God.

s And he said unto them, °"Behold, the king's son shall reign, °as ° the LORD °hath said of the sons of David.

r 4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the °doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the People *shall be* in the courts of the house of [3] the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of [3] the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* °holy: but all the People shall keep the watch of [3] the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, °every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out."

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took [7] every man his °men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of [3] God.

10 And he set all the People, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the °temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the °temple, by the king round about.

s 11 Then they brought out the king's son, and °put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, [3] "God save the king."

F³ (p. 593) 12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the People running and praising the king, she came to the People into the house of [3] the LORD:

G³ 13 And she looked, and, °behold, the king °stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the People of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise.

F⁴ Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, °"Treason, Treason."

14 Then Jehoiada the priest °brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the °host, and said unto them, "Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Slay her not in the house of [3] the LORD."

15 So they °laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there. 782

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the People, and between the king, that they should be [3] the LORD'S People. G⁴

17 Then all the People went to °the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and °slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of [3] the LORD by the hand of the priests °the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of [3] the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings °of [3] the LORD, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* °by David.

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of [3] the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

23. 1-11 (G², p. 593). JOASH. INVESTITURE. (*Alternation.*)

G² | r | 1-3-. Assemblage.
| s | -3. The king's son. Revealed.
| r | 4-10. Arrangements.
| s | 11. The king's son. Crowned.

1 And. This chapter is complementary to 2 Kings 11. 4-20. See Ap. 56.
seventh. The number of spiritual perfection. Ap. 10.
strengthened himself. Chronicles mentions the military (*v.* 1), but enlarges on the Levites (*vv.* 2, &c.). Kings recognises the Levites (2 Kings 11. 4-12), but enlarges on the military. See note on Title of 1 Chronicles, and Ap. 56.
2 Israel. Note this word here, and see note on 1 Kings 12. 17. **3 congregation** = assembly, or muster.
God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.
Behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the text or sermon of Jehoiada, which was the faithfulness of Jehovah to His word. **as** = according as.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
hath said. This is the great point. Cp. 6. 16; 7. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4; 9. 5.
4 doors = thresholds. Especially that of Sur (2 Kings 11. 6). **6 holy.** See note on Ex. 3. 5.
7 every man. Heb. *'îsh.* Ap. 14. II.
8 men. Heb. *'îsh.* Ap. 14. III.
10 temple = house, as in preceding context.
11 put upon him the crown, and the testimony. Fig. *Zeugma* (Ap. 6), by which there is an Ellipsis (Ap. 6) of the second verb, rightly supplied in A.V., "gave him".
testimony: i. e. the book of the Law.
13 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
stood = standing.
Treason, Treason. Fig. *Epizeuxis.* Ap. 6.
14 brought out. Syr. reads "commanded". Cp. 2 Kings 11. 15. **host** = force.
15 laid hands on her: or, made way for her.
17 the house of Baal. All the vessels of the Temple had been removed thither by Jehoram and Athaliah (24. 7). **slew Mattan.** According to Deut. 13. 9.
18 the Levites. Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "and the Levites".
of. Some codices, with six early printed editions, read "to".
by David. Heb. "upon (or by) the hands of David".

782 20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the People, and all the People of the land, and brought down the king from the house of [3]the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

F[5] (p. 593) 21 And all the People of the land °rejoiced: and the city was °quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

G[10] H (p. 595) 782 to 742 **24** °Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of °the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took °for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

K M O 4 And °it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded °to repair the house of [2]the LORD.

P t 5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather °of all Israel °money to repair the house of your °God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter."

u Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

v 6 And °the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, "Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the °collection, *according to the commandment* of °Moses the servant of [2]the LORD, and of the °congregation of Israel, for the °tabernacle of witness?"

7 For the °sons of Athaliah, °that wicked woman, had broken up the house of [5]God; and also all the °dedicated things of the house of [2]the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

t 8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of [2]the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to [2]the LORD [6]the collection *that* °Moses the servant of [5]God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

u 10 And all the princes and all the People rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

v 11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

O 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to °such as did the work of the service of the house of [2]the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of [2]the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of [2]the LORD.

21 rejoiced . . . quiet. "After" Athaliah was slain! So will it be when the great usurper shall be finally cast down.

24. 1-27 (G[10], p. 545). JOASH.
(*Introversion.*)

G[10] | H | 1-3. Introduction.
J | 4-26. Events.
H | 27. Conclusion.

1 Joash. Cp. 2 Kings 12. 1, 2.
2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
3 for him: i.e. Joash. Was this because the line was almost extinct, or from lack of faith?

4-26 (J, above). EVENTS.
(*Introversion.*)

J | K | 4-22. Administration of Jehoiada.
L | 23, 24. Invasion by Syrians.
K | 25, 26. Conspiracy of servants.

4-22 (K, above). ADMINISTRATION OF JEHOIADA. (*Alternation.*)

K | M | 4-14. House of God. Repaired.
N | 15, 16. Jehoiada. Death.
M | 17-20. House of God. Forsaken.
N | 21, 22. Jehoiada's son. Death.

4-14 (M, above). HOUSE OF GOD. REPAIRED.
(*Alternation.*)

M | O | 4. Repairs. Purposed.
P | 5-11. Collection. Made.
O | 12, 13. Repairs. Effected.
P | 14. Collection. Surplus.

4 it came to pass. Cp. 2 Kings 12. 4, 5.
to repair. See *v.* 7.

5-11 (P, above). COLLECTION. MADE.
(*Extended Alternation.*)

P | t | 5-. Command of Joash.
u | -5. Delay of Levites.
v | 6, 7. Need and expostulation.
t | 8, 9. Command of Joash.
u | 10. Alacrity of princes and people.
v | 11. Need supplied. Abundance.

5 of all Israel. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
money = silver.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
6 the king called. In the twenty-third year (2 Kings 12. 6).
collection = the tribute of the half-shekel redemption money (Ex. 30. 13-16). See Ap. 51. I.
Moses the servant of the LORD. See note on Deut. 34. 5.
congregation = assembly.
tabernacle. Heb. *'ohel.* Ap. 40.
7 sons of Athaliah. Ahaziah and his brethren before they were slain (21. 17), which may have been allowed in consequence of their sin. Cp. 21. 10-12.
that wicked woman. The term found only here.
dedicated = holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
9 Moses the servant of God. See note on 1 Chron. 6. 49.
12 such as did the work. Heb. text reads sing., "him who did". The A.V., following some codices, with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., reads pl.
13 by them: i.e. by their hand: i.e. by their direction.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected °by them, and they set the house of [5]God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they P brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for

782 to 742 the house of [2]the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, °and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of [2]the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

N (p. 595) 15 But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; °an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David °among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward [5]God, and toward His house.

M 17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and °made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of [2]the LORD [5]God of their fathers, and served °groves and °idols: and °wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their °trespass.

19 Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto [2]the LORD; and °they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the °Spirit of [5]God °came upon °Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the People, and said unto them, "Thus °saith [5]God, 'Why transgress ye the commandments of [2]the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken [2]the LORD, He hath also forsaken you.'"

N 21 And they conspired against him, and °stoned him with stones °at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of [2]the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when °he died, he said, [2]"The LORD look upon *it*, °and require *it*."

L 23 And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the °host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and °destroyed all the princes of the People from among the People, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of °men, and [2]the LORD delivered a very great [23]host into their hand, because they had forsaken [2]the LORD [5]God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

K 25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the °sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him °not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; °Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and °Jehozabad the son of °Shimrith a Moabitess.

H 27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the °burdens *laid* upon him, and the °repairing of the house of [5]God, °behold, they *are* written in the °story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah °his son reigned in his stead.

14 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), emphasising the details.

15 an hundred and thirty years. Unprecedented since Joshua (24. 29). Born in Solomon's reign, he lived through six others.

16 among the kings. An honour refused to Joash. Cp. *v.* 25.

17 made obeisance. With the view of obtaining the king's consent to their renewal of idolatry.

18 groves. Heb. *'Ashĕrah.* See Ap. 42.

idols = grievous images.

wrath came. From Jehovah. Cp. *vv.* 23, 24.

trespass. Heb. *'āsham.* Ap. 44. ii.

19 they testified against them. The Vulg. reads *quos protestantes* = who in protesting against them. Thus, the first instance of the word "Protestant" is found in the Vulgate, and not in the history of the Reformation. *Pro* = for, and *testans* = witnessing, is positive, not negative. It denotes a witnessing *for* God and His truth, not merely against evil.

20 Spirit. Heb. *rūach.* Ap. 9.

came upon = clothed.

Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. In Zech. 1. 1 and Matt. 23. 35 a *second* name is given, "son of Barachias". On the use of two or more names see note on 1 Chron. 25. 11. It is quite needless to assume that there is any error, when so simple a solution lies on the surface.

saith = hath said. A rare form of the verb.

21 stoned him. One of nine persons stoned. See note on Lev. 24. 14.

at the commandment of the king. One of eleven rulers offended with God's servants. See note on Ex. 10. 28.

22 he: i.e. Zechariah.

and require it. The very words twice used by the Lord Jesus in Luke 11. 50, 51. Cp. Matt. 23. 35.

23 host = force.

destroyed all the princes. Who had led the People astray. This is how the "wrath came" (*v.* 18).

24 men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh.* Ap. 14. III.

25 sons. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus), Ap. 6, for Jehoiada's one son: thus emphasising the son who was slain (*vv.* 20, 21). The Sept. and Vulg. read it "son" (without the Fig.).

not in the sepulchres. As Ahaz (28. 27).

26 Zabad ... Jehozabad. Slaves, but the executioners of God's judgment. Zabad had another name (Jozachar), used in 2 Kings 12. 21.

Shimrith. In 2 Kings 12. 21 he has another name, "Shomer", if not his father's name.

27 burdens laid upon him. By the king of Syria (2 Kings 12. 18). repairing (*vv.* 4–14).

behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

story = the commentary. See note on 13. 22, the only other place in which the word is found.

his son. Not so in Israel. There they set up whom they chose (1 Kings 15. 27; 16. 15, 22). Here is seen Jehovah's faithfulness, in "the sure mercies of David" (2 Sam. 7. 16. Ps. 89. 34–36).

25. 1–28 (G[11], p. 545). AMAZIAH.
(Introversion and Alternation.)

G[11] | Q | 1, 2. Introduction.
R | S | 3, 4. Home events. Requital.
T | 5–13. Foreign events. War.
R | *S* | 14–16. Home events. Apostasy.
T | 17–24. Foreign events. War.
Q | 25–28. Conclusion.

1 Amaziah. Cp. 2 Kings 14. 1–3. Complementary to Kings (see Ap. 56); *vv.* 5–10 and 13–16 are additional.

25 °Amaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

G[11] Q (p. 596) 743 to 714

2 And he did *that which was* right in the

743–714 sight of °the LORD, °but not with a perfect heart.

R S (p. 596) 3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was °established to him, that he slew his servants that had °killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* °as *it is* written °in the law in the book of Moses, where [2]the LORD commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not die for the °children, neither shall the °children die for the fathers, but °every man shall die for his own °sin."

T w (p. 597) 5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

x 6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred °talents of silver.

7 But there came °a °man of °God to him, saying, "O king, °let not the °army of °Israel go with thee; for [2]the LORD *is* °not with Israel, *to wit, with* °all the [4]children of °Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, °be strong for the battle: [7]God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for [7]God hath power to help, and to cast down."

9 And Amaziah said to the [4]man of [7]God, "But what shall we do for the hundred [6]talents which I have given to the °army of Israel?" And the [4]man of [7]God answered, [2]"The LORD is able to give thee much more than this."

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the [9]army that was come to him out of [7]Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

w 11 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his People, and went to the °valley of salt, and smote of °the [4]children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the [4]children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

x 13 But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of °them, and took much spoil.

R S (p. 596) 14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the [4]children of Seir, and °set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of [2]the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and He °sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, "Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not °deliver their own people out of thine hand?"

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, °"Art thou made °of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten?" Then the prophet forbare, and said, "I know that [7]God hath °determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel."

17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took °advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us °see one another in the face." *T* y (p. 597)

z 18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The °thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my son to wife:' and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the °thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest

---

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
but not. Cp. *vv.* 6–9, 14, 17. Cp. 2 Kings 14. 4.
3 established = confirmed.
killed the king (24. 25, 26).
4 as it is written. Cp. Deut. 24. 16.
in the law in the book of Moses. See Ap. 47.
children = sons.
every man. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.
sin. Heb. *ḥāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.

25. 5–13 (T, p. 596). FOREIGN EVENTS. WAR WITH EPHRAIM. (*Alternation.*)

T | w | 5. Home levies. Raised.
  | x | 6–10. Mercenaries. Prohibition.
  | *w* | 11, 12. Home levies. Led.
  | *x* | 13. Mercenaries. Sent back.

6 talents. See Ap. 51. I.
7 a man of God. See Ap. 49.
man. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.
let not. For similar protests cp. 19. 2; 20. 37.
army = host.
Israel. These were mercenaries gathered out of the ten tribes, to be used against Edom (*v.* 6).
not with. This is the measure by which our alliances of all kinds should be tried.
all the children of Ephraim = any of the sons of Ephraim. Of these were the kings of Israel.
Ephraim. Put here for the whole northern kingdom.
8 be strong. Fig. *Eironeia*. Ap. 6.
9 army = troop.
11 valley of salt. South of the Dead Sea.
the children of Seir: i. e. the Edomites.
13 them: i. e. men, not villages.
14 set them up. For a similar action see 28. 23.
15 sent unto him a prophet. When He might have sent a sore judgment.
deliver = rescue.
16 Art thou made of, &c. = Have we given thee to be of.
of the king's counsel = for counsellor to the king.
determined = counselled.

17–24 (*T*, p. 596). FOREIGN EVENTS. WAR. (*Introversion.*)

T | y | 17. Amaziah. Challenge.
  | z | 18–20. Challenge given.
  | *z* | 21. Challenge accepted.
  | *y* | 22–24. Amaziah. Defeat.

17 advice = counsel, as in *v.* 16. He took man's counsel, but not God's.
see = look. Idiom for desire to fight.
18 thistle = thorn. Cp. 2 Kings 14. 9.

743 to 714 thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?"

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of [7]God, that He might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

z (p. 597) 21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they °saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

y 22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled [4]every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred °cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of [7]God with °Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the °hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

Q (p. 596) 729 to 714 25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, °*are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following [2]the LORD they °made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in °the city of Judah.

G[12] U (p. 598) **26** °Then all the People of Judah took °Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the °king °slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he 701 to 649 °began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

V 4 And he did *that which was* °right in the sight of °the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought °God in the days of Zechariah, °who had understanding in the visions of °God: °and as long as he sought [4]the LORD, °God made him to prosper.

W X 6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of °Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built °cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And [5]God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the °Mehunims.

Y 8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name °spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

W X a 9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them.

21 saw. See note on "see" (*v.* 17)

23 cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

24 Obed-edom. He and his family were the Temple treasurers (1 Chron. 26. 15).

hostages. Heb. "sons of securities".

26 are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis.* Ap. 6.

27 made a conspiracy = conspired a great conspiracy. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6).

28 the city of Judah = Jerusalem. The only occurrence of the expression. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr. and Vulg., read "the city of David".

26. 1-23 (G[12], p. 545). UZZIAH.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

G[12] | U | 1–3. Introduction.
V | 4, 5. Personal. Well-doing.
W | X | 6, 7. Events. Foreign wars.
Y | 8. Renown.
W | *X* | 9–15–. Events. Home affairs.
Y | –15. Renown.
V | 16–21. Personal. Evil-doing.
U | 22, 23. Conclusion.

1 Then. This chapter largely complementary to 2 Kings 15. 1–7. See Ap. 56.

Uzziah. Another spelling is Azariah. In Chronicles and the Prophets it is usually Uzziah, except in 1 Chron. 3. 12. **2 king:** i. e. Amaziah.

slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

3 began to reign. 2 Kings 15. 1 says he began to reign in the 27th of Jeroboam. This leaves a gap of thirteen years (714–701). See Ap. 50. V, pp. 58, 59.

4 right. Cp. 25. 2 and 2 Kings 15. 3.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

5 God. Heb. Elohim, with Art. = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.

who had understanding in the visions of God. This is the Fig. *Periphrasis* (Ap. 6) for a prophet.

and. Note: a more or less complete *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) runs through this account of Uzziah, to emphasise the details.

6 Jabneh, now "*Yebnah*". Between Joppa and Ashdod, on northern boundary of Judah.

cities = fortresses.

7 Mehunims. See note on 20. 1 and 1 Chron. 4. 41.

8 spread abroad. Cp. *v.* 15, and see Structure above.

9–15– (*X*, above). EVENTS. HOME AFFAIRS.
(*Introversion.*)

X | a | 9. Jerusalem. Fortifications.
b | 10. Defences. Forts, &c.
c | 11–13. Armies.
b | 14. Defences. Armour.
a | 15–. Jerusalem. Fortifications.

11 host = force.

by bands = troops, or for foray.

by the hand = under the direction of.

12 chief = head.

the mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr.* Ap. 14. IV.

b 10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

c 11 Moreover Uzziah had an °host of fighting men, that went out to war °by bands, according to the number of their account °by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the °chief of the fathers of °the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand

701-649 and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

b (p. 598) 14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the [11]host shields, °and spears, and helmets, and °habergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast* stones.

a 15 And he made in Jerusalem °engines, invented by °cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal.

Y And his name spread far abroad; for he was °marvellously helped, °till he was strong.

V d (p. 599) 652? 16 But °when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he °transgressed against [4]the LORD [5]his God, and went into the temple of [4]the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

e 17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of [4]the LORD, *that were* °valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, "*It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto [4]the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are °consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast °trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from [4]the LORD [5]God."

d 19 Then Uzziah was wroth,

e and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he °was wroth with the priests, °the leprosy even rose up °in his forehead before the priests in the house of [4]the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah °the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, °behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, °himself hasted also to go out, because [4]the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a °several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of [4]the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the People of the land.

U (p. 598) 22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did °Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 So Uzziah °slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in °the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, "He *is* a leper:" and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

G[18] A (p. 599) 647 to 631 **27** Jotham *was* °twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

B 2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of °the LORD, °according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he °entered not into the temple of °the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

B 3 He built the °high gate of the house of [2]the LORD, and on the wall of °Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the °children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred °talents of silver, and ten thousand °measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the °children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham °became mighty, because he

14 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton.* Ap. 6.
habergeons = bucklers, or coats of mail.
15 engines. The Roman balista, or catapults that would cast stones up to 300 lb. a quarter of a mile.
cunning. Old Eng. = knowing, or skilful.
marvellously helped: or, marvelled at for being helped.
till he was strong. This is the zone of real danger. When we are weak, then are we strong (2 Cor. 12. 9, 10; 13. 4).

26. 16-21 (*V*, p. 598). PERSONAL. EVIL-DOING. (*Alternation.*)

V | d | 16. Uzziah. Transgression.
e | 17, 18. Jehovah. Opposition.
d | 19-. Uzziah. Anger.
e | -19-21. Jehovah. Judgment.

16 when he was strong. See note on *v.* 15.
transgressed. Heb. *mā'al.* Ap. 44. xi.
17 valiant men = sons of valour.
18 consecrated = sanctified, or set apart. See note on Ex. 28. 41.
trespassed. Same word as "transgressed" (*v.* 16).
19 was wroth. One of eleven rulers offended with God's faithful servants. See note on Ex. 10. 28.
the leprosy. One of nine so affected. See note on Ex. 4. 6. The death penalty of Num. 18. 7 was thus limited.
in his forehead. In contrast with the high priest's frontlet, "Holiness to Jehovah".
20 the chief priest. See note on Lev. 4. 3.
behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
himself hasted. As Haman (Est. 6. 12).
21 several house = the separate house, or lazar house.
22 Isaiah. Raised up to prophesy in his reign. Wrote parts of 2 Kings, and his prophecy, cp. 32. 32.
23 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.
the field of the burial. Not in the royal sepulchres.

27. 1-9 (G[13], p. 545). JOTHAM. (*Introversion.*)

G[13] | A | 1. Introduction.
B | 2. Events. Personal.
B | 3-6. Events. Public.
A | 7-9. Conclusion.

1 twenty and five years old: i.e. when he began to reign alone. He was twenty when his father was smitten, and when he became co-regent. At his father's death he was twenty-five, and Ahaz was five. See Ap. 50. V, p. 59.
2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
according to all: i.e. to all the good, not the evil. Hence the "howbeit", which follows.
entered not into. As his father had done (26. 16). Not like Ahaz (28. 24). **3 high** = upper.
Ophel = the Ophel; or, the lofty place or tower at the north end of the hill of Zion, between Zion and the Temple.
5 children = sons. talents. See Ap. 51. II.
measures. Heb. *kor.* Ap. 51. III. 3.
6 became mighty = strengthened himself.

°prepared his ways before [2]the LORD his °God.

A (p. 599) 7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, °lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

647 to 631 8 He was °five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham °slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

G[14] C (p. 600) 632 to 616 D **28** Ahaz *was* °twenty years old °when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did °not *that which was* right in the sight of °the LORD, like David his father:

2 °For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his °children in the fire, after the abominations of the °heathen whom [1]the LORD had cast out before the °children of Israel.

4 He °sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

E F 5 Wherefore [1]the LORD °his °God delivered him into the hand of °the king of Syria; and °they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For °Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all °valiant men; because they had forsaken [1]the LORD [5]God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a °mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the [3]children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, °women, sons, and daughters, and °took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of [1]the LORD was there, whose name *was* °Oded: and he °went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, "Behold, because [1]the LORD [5]God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, He hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* °reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the [3]children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but* °*are there* not with you, even with you, °sins against [1]the LORD your [5]God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of °the LORD *is* upon you."

12 Then °certain of the °heads of the [3]children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of °Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, "Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have °offended against [1]the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our °sins and to our °trespass: for our °trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel."

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the °congregation.

---

6 prepared = fixed, or established.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
7 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
8 five and twenty. Repeated here from *v.* 1, to show that he continued his well-doing.
9 slept, &c. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

28. 1-27 (G[14], p. 545). AHAZ.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

G[14] | C | 1. Introduction.
D | 2-4. Personal. Evil-doing.
E | F | 5-15. Defeat by Syria and Israel.
G | 16. Embassy. Sent to Assyria.
E | *F* | 17-19. Defeat by Edomites and Philistines.
G | 20, 21. Embassy. Failure.
D | 22-25. Personal. Evil-doing.
C | 26, 27. Conclusion.

This chapter is complementary to 2 Kings 16. See Ap. 56.

1 twenty years . . . sixteen years. Yet his son Hezekiah was twenty-five years old when he died (29. 1). See note on 2 Kings 16. 1.
when he: i. e. when he (Jotham). Cp. Jehoiakim and Jehoachin (36. 9. 2 Kings 24).
not . . . like. Nor like his own father Jotham, or his son Hezekiah.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 For. He outdid the kings of Israel: cp. 2 Kings 16. 3, 4, which brought forth the prophecies of Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, and others.
3 children = sons.
heathen = nations.
4 sacrificed. Cp. 2 Kings 16. 4.
5 his. Which should have been his.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
the king of Syria: i. e. Rezin, whom God raised up as a scourge.
they smote him: i. e. when they took Elath (2 Kings 16. 6).
6 Pekah the son of Remaliah. Cp. 2 Kings 15. 27 and Isa. 7. As Pekah ends three years before Ahaz begins, this must have taken place between 632 and 629 B. C.
valiant men = sons of valour.
7 mighty man. Heb. *gibbōr*. Ap. 14. IV.
8 women, &c. These also were guilty. Cp. Jer. 7. 18.
took also away: i. e. from Jerusalem. See Ap. 53.
9 Oded = establishing. His name is prophetic.
went out before the host. Showing his courage.
reacheth up unto heaven. Fig. *Hyperbolē* (Ap. 6), to express the greatness of the rage.
10 are there not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.
sins = trespasses, or guilt. Heb. *'āshām*. Ap. 44. ii.
11 the LORD. A.V., 1611, had "God".
12 certain = men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
heads. Not the king.
Johanan. Should be Jehohanan.
13 offended = trespassed. Heb. *'āshām*. Ap. 44. ii.
sins. Heb. *ḥāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.
trespass. Heb. *'āshām*. Ap. 44. ii.
14 congregation = assembly.

632 to 616

15 And the °men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the °feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, °the city of palm trees, to their brethren: °then they returned to Samaria.

G (p. 600)

16 At that time did king Ahaz send unto the °kings of Assyria to help him.

E F

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The °Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For [1]the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of °Israel; for he made Judah °naked, and °transgressed sore against [1]the LORD.

G

20 And °Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of [1]the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

D

22 And in the time of his distress did he °trespass yet more against [1]the LORD: °this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, °which smote him: and he said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria °help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me." But they were °the ruin of him, and of all [19]Israel.

24 And Ahaz °gathered together the vessels of the house of [5]God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of [5]God, and °shut up the doors of the house of [1]the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger [1]the LORD [5]God of his fathers.

C

26 Now the rest of his acts and of °all his ways, first and last, °behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz °slept with his fathers, and they buried him °in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of [19]Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

G[15] H (p. 601) 617 to 588

29 Hezekiah °began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* °Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

J K

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of °the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

L M[1]

3 He in °the first year of his reign, in the first month, °opened the doors of the house of [2]the LORD, and repaired them.

15 men. Heb. pl. of *'ĭsh* or *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14.
feeble = tottering.
the city of palm trees. Cp. Deut. 34. 3.
then they returned to Samaria. Cp. this account with Luke 10. 30–37.

16 kings = the great king. Pl. of majesty.

18 Philistines. These behind, and the Syrians before. Cp. Isa. 9. 12, 13.

19 Israel. See note on 21. 2.
naked: i. e. had stripped Judah of the worship and service of God.
transgressed = acted treacherously; i. e. been grievously unfaithful. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.

20 Tilgath-pilneser. Cp. 2 Kings 16. 10. The accounts in Kings and Chronicles are complementary. See Ap. 56.

22 trespass. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi. See note on "transgressed", *v.* 19.
this is that king Ahaz. Cp. three specially branded transgressors: Cain (Gen. 4. 15); Dathan (Num. 26. 9); and Ahaz, here. Contrast Hezekiah (32. 12, 30).

23 which smote him: i. e. which [as he believed] smote him. help them. So he falsely reasoned.
the ruin of him. As the idolatry of the Edomites ruined Amaziah (25. 14, 15).

24 gathered together. Cp. 2 Kings 16. 8.
shut up the doors. His son Hezekiah's first act was to open them (29. 3). **26** all his ways. Cp. 27. 7.
behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

27 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.
in the city. Not in the sepulchres.

29. 1—32. 33 (G[15], p. 545). HEZEKIAH. (*Introversions.*)

G[15] H | 29. 1. Introduction. Accession.
J | K | 29. 2. Personal. Well-doing.
L | 29. 3—31. 21. Events. Reformation.
J | L | 32. 1–23. Events. Invasion.
K | 32. 24–31. Personal. Sickness.
H | 32. 32, 33. Conclusion. Record and Death.

1 began to reign. In the third year of Hoshea, king of Israel. Therefore in the last year but one of his father's reign. Hezekiah began his reformation in 616, the first year of his sole reign. See Ap. 50. V, p. 59.
Abijah. In 2 Kings 18. 2 it is given as *'Ăbī*, here it is *'Ăbijah*. But the "i" in the former stands for the abbreviation of "jah" in the latter.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

29. 3—31. 21 (L, above). EVENTS. REFORMATION. (*Double Introversion.*)

L | M[1] | 29. 3. The house of Jehovah. Reformation.
N[1] | 29. 4–36. Restoration of worship.
N[2] | 30. 1–27. Restoration of the Passover.
M[2] | 31. 1. Idolatry. Abolition.
N[3] | 31. 2. Restoration of ministry.
N[4] | 31. 3–10. Restoration of offerings.
M[3] | 31. 11–21. The worship of Jehovah. Preparation.

3 the first year. Yea, on the first day (*v.* 17). Only three verses occupied with this in Kings, but three chapters in Chronicles. For the reason and object see Ap. 56.
opened the doors. Cp. 28. 24. Note his zeal for the house of the LORD in his "Songs of the degrees" (Pss. 122. 1, 9; 134. 1, 2). See Ap. 67. xiii.

29. 4–36 (N[1], above). RESTORATION OF WORSHIP. (*Extended Alternation.*)

N[1] | O | 4–. Assemblage of priests and Levites.
P | –4. The place. The East street.
Q | 5–11. The sanctification of the priests and Levites.
R | 12–19. The cleansing of the house.
O | 20–. Assemblage of the rulers of the city.
P | –20. The place. The house of Jehovah.
Q | 21–30. The offerings for their sanctification.
R | 31–36. The offerings of the People.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, N[1] O

P (p. 601) and gathered them together into °the east street,

616 Q f (p. 602) 5 And said unto them, "Hear me, °ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of ²the LORD °God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the °holy *place.*

g 6 For our fathers have °trespassed, °and done *that which was* °evil in the eyes of ²the LORD our ⁵God, and have forsaken Him, and have turned away their faces from the °habitation of ²the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 °Also they have °shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor °offered burnt offerings in the ⁵holy *place* unto the ⁵God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of ²the LORD °was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He hath delivered them to °trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, °as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, °lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity °for this.

g 10 Now *it is* °in mine heart to make a covenant with ²the LORD ⁵God of Israel, that His fierce wrath may turn away from us.

f 11 My sons, be not now negligent: for ²the LORD hath chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and that ye should minister unto Him, and burn incense."

R S¹ 12 °Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, °by the words of ²the LORD, to cleanse the house of ²the LORD.

S² 16 And the priests went into °the inner part of the house of ²the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of ²the LORD into the court of the house of ²the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

st Nisan 616 17 Now they began on °the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of ²the LORD: so they sanctified the house of ²the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went °in to Hezekiah the king, and said, "We have cleansed all the house of ²the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king °Ahaz in his reign did °cast away in his °transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, °behold, they *are* before the altar of ²the LORD."

20 Then Hezekiah the king °rose early, and gathered the °rulers of the city, *O* (p. 601)

and °went up to the house of ²the LORD. *R*

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he *Q* h (p. 602)

4 the east street = the broad place at the east. Cp. Ezra 10. 9.

29. 5-11 (Q, p. 601). THE SANCTIFICATION OF THE PRIESTS AND LEVITES. (*Introversion.*)

Q | f | 5. Sanctification.
g | 6–9. Reasons.
g | 10. Object.
f | 11. Sanctification.

5 ye Levites. Reformation must begin with the ministry. All priests were Levites, but not all Levites were priests.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
6 trespassed = acted unfaithfully. Heb. *mā'al.* Ap. 44. xi.
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 6, 7.
evil = the evil. Heb. *rā'a'* (with Art.). Ap. 44. viii.
habitation = dwelling place. Heb. *mishkān.* Ap. 40.
7 Also = And, carrying the Fig. *Polysyndeton* into this verse.
shut up the doors. Cp. 28. 24.
offered = offered up. Heb. *'ālāh.* Ap. 43. I. vi.
8 was = came.
trouble = commotion.
as = according as.
9 lo. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
for this: for the sins rehearsed in *vv.* 6, 7.
10 in mine heart. Put there by God.

12-19 (R, p. 601). THE CLEANSING OF THE HOUSE. (*Division.*)

R | S¹ | 12–15. The persons.
S² | 16–19. The house.

12 Then the Levites arose. They were from each of the three leading families (Gershom, Kohath, and Merari); two from the family of Elizaphan (Kohath's grandson. Ex. 6. 18, 22. Num. 3. 30); two from the posterity of Asaph (of Gershom); two of Heman (of Kohath); two of Jeduthun (of Merari). Fourteen in all. See Ap. 10.
15 by the words: or in the business. Cp. *v.* 30.
16 the inner part. All true reformation begins there, and proceeds outward. Man makes clean the outside, and never gets any farther (Matt. 15. 11, 17–20; 23. 25, 26. Luke 11. 39).
17 the first day of the first month. Note the six events which took place on that day (Gen. 8. 13).
18 in = inside.
19 Ahaz . . . cast away. Cp. 2 Kings 16. 14, 17.
transgression = defection. Heb. *mā'al.* Ap. 44. xi.
behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
20 rose early . . . went up. Note the zeal of Hezekiah for the house of Jehovah in his Songs of the degrees. See Pss. 122. 1, 9; 134. 1, 2; and cp. Isa. 37. 1, 14; 38. 20. 2 Kings 20. 8, and Ap. 67. xiii.
rulers = princes.

21-30 (*Q*, p. 601). THE OFFERINGS FOR THEIR SANCTIFICATION. (*Alternation.*)

Q | h | 21–24. The sin offering.
i | 25, 26. Worship.
h | 27. The burnt offering.
i | 28–30. Worship.

616 commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to [7]offer *them* on the altar of [2]the LORD.
22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled *it* °on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they °sprinkled the blood upon the altar.
23 And they brought °forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the °congregation; and °they °laid their hands upon them:
24 And the priests killed them, and they made °reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an °atonement ° for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* °for all Israel.

i (p. 602) 25 And he set the Levites in the house of [2]the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of °David, and of Gad the king's °seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment °of [2]the LORD °by His prophets.
26 And the Levites stood with the instruments °of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

h 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of [2]the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

i 28 And all the [23]congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.
29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.
30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto [2]the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

R k (p. 603) 31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, "Now ye have °consecrated yourselves unto [2]the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of [2]the LORD."

l And the [23]congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

m 32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the [23]congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to [2]the LORD.
33 And the °consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

l 34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.
35 And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of [2]the LORD was set in order.

k 36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the People, that [5]God had prepared the People: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

N² T n (p. 603) **30** And Hezekiah °sent to °all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters °also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of °the LORD at Jerusalem, to °keep the passover unto °the LORD °God of Israel.

o 2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the °congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in °the second month.
3 For they could not keep it °at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the People gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

22 on = toward.
sprinkled the blood. According to Lev. 4. 30-34; 8. 15.
23 forth = near. congregation = assembly.
they. The A.V. of 1611 omitted "they".
laid their hands. According to Lev. 4. 15; 8. 22; 16. 21.
24 reconciliation = cleansing.
atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.
for all Israel. Note the reference to this in Hezekiah's "Songs of the degrees" (Ps. 133, and cp. 30. 1-3, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14, 18, 25, 26). See note on 1 Kings 12. 17 and Ap. 67. xv.
25 David. Cp. 1 Chron. 15. 16; 23. 5; 25. 1.
seer. Heb. *chozēh*. See note on 1 Chron. 29. 29.
of = by the hand of. by = by the hand of.
26 of. Genitive of Relation = appointed by. Cp. *v.* 27.

29. 31-36 (*R*, p. 601). THE OFFERINGS OF THE PEOPLE. (*Introversion.*)

R | k | 31–. Hezekiah's command.
l | –31. Obedience of assembly.
m | 32, 33. The offerings.
l | 34, 35. Obedience of priests.
k | 36. Hezekiah's joy.

31 consecrated. See note on verb (Ex. 28. 41. Lev. 9. 17).
33 consecrated things = holy things. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

30. 1-27 (N², p. 601). RESTORATION OF THE PASSOVER. (*Introversion.*)

N² | T | 1–13. The feast. Preparation.
U | 14. Idolatrous altars in Jerusalem taken away.
T' | 15–27. The feast. Observance.

1-13 (T, above). THE FEAST. PREPARATION. (*Alternation.*)

T | n | 1. The invitation. General.
o | 2–5. Time. The second month.
n | 6–12. The invitation. Particular.
o | 13. Time. The second month.

1 sent. This was before the Removal of Israel.
all Israel. See note on *v.* 24 and Ap. 67. xv.
also. He wrote letters, as well as sent messengers.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
keep the passover. One of the ten observances of this feast. See note on Ex. 12. 28.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
2 congregation = assembly. See note on Gen. 28. 3.
the second month. As provided by the law (Num. 9. 6-13).
3 at that time: i. e. the first month, while all the work was going on. Cp. Ex. 12. 18.

616 4 And the thing °pleased the king and all the [2]congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation °throughout [1]all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to [1]keep the passover unto [1]the LORD [1]God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they °had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

n (p. 603) 6 So the °posts went with the letters °from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, "Ye °children of Israel, turn again unto [1]the LORD [1]God of °Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and He will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of °the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which °trespassed against [1]the LORD [1]God of their fathers, *Who* therefore gave them up to desolation, °as ye see.

8 Now be ye not °stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* °yield yourselves unto [1]the LORD, and enter into His sanctuary, which He hath sanctified for ever: and serve [1]the LORD your [1]God, that the fierceness of His wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto [1]the LORD, your brethren and your [6]children *shall find* compassion before them that °lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for [1]the LORD your [1]God *is* °gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *His* face from you, if ye return unto Him."

10 So the [6]posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless °divers °of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah the hand of °God was to give them °one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, °by the word of [1]the LORD.

o 13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much People to keep the feast of unleavened bread in [2]the second month, a very great [2]congregation.

U 14 And they arose and took away the °altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the °brook Kidron.

T p (p. 604) 14th Zif 616 15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of [2]the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of [1]the LORD.

16 And they °stood in their place after their manner, according to °the law of Moses °the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the [2]congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the °passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto [1]the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover °otherwise than it was written.

But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, "The good [1]LORD pardon every one *q*

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek [1]God, [1]the LORD [1]God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary."

20 And [1]the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and °healed the People. *r*

21 And the [6]children of Israel that were *p*

4 pleased = was right in the eyes of.

5 throughout all Israel. The king, Hoshea, not objecting. Cp. 2 Kings 17. 2.

had not done it. Not since the division of the kingdom.

6 posts = couriers. Cp. Est. 3. 13, 15; 8. 10, 14. Jer. 51. 31. Elsewhere rendered "footmen" (1 Sam. 22. 17), or "guard" (1 Kings 14. 27, 28. 2 Kings 10. 25. 2 Chron. 12. 10, 11).

from = from the hand of: i. e. by his direction.

children = sons.

Abraham, Isaac, and Israel. See note on 1 Kings 18. 36 for the 5 occurrences of this expression.

the kings of Assyria. Pul and Tilgath-pilneser (2 Kings 15. 19. 1 Chron. 5. 26). These escaped captives were from the large numbers which had already been removed. See note on *v.* 9 and Ap. 67. xii.

7 trespassed. Heb. *mā'al.* Ap. 44. xi.

as = according as.

8 stiffnecked. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for obstinacy.

yield yourselves = submit yourselves. Heb. "give the hand", "hand" being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for submission. Cp. 1 Chron. 29. 24.

9 lead them captive. Though the ten tribes, as such, had not been deported, yet thousands had been led captive. Hezekiah's Song of the degrees (Ps. 126. 1) refers to this. Cp. *v.* 6, and see Ap. 67. xii.

gracious, &c. Cp. Ex. 34. 6.

11 divers = men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh.* Ap. 14. III.

of Asher. These must have remained with Judah. Cp. Luke 2. 36, showing that Judah was representative of the whole nation. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.

12 God. Heb. *Elohim* (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.

one heart. It is to this that Hezekiah refers in his Song of the degrees (Ps. 133. 1). It is a Psalm of David, selected by Hezekiah because David knew the blessedness of this "unity". See 2 Sam. 19. 9, 14 and Ap. 67. xv.

by. Some codices, with six early printed editions and Syr., read "according to".

14 altars. The brazen serpent also. See 2 Kings 18. 4.

brook = ravine.

30. 15-27 (*T*, p. 603). THE FEAST. OBSERVANCE. (*Extended Alternation.*)

T | p | 15-18-. Passover eaten.
| q | -18, 19. Intercession of Hezekiah.
| r | 20. Acceptance by Jehovah.
| *p* | 21-26. Feast kept.
| *q* | 27-. Blessing of the priests.
| *r* | -27. Acceptance by Jehovah.

16 stood, &c. Heb. "stood in their standing"; i. e. stood in their appointed place. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6).

the law of Moses. Cp. 29. 22.

the man of God. See note on Deut. 33. 1, and Ap. 49.

17 passovers. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the "passover lambs".

18 otherwise. Hezekiah considered this to be the lesser of two evils.

20 healed. And did not visit according to Lev. 15. 31.

616 °present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised [1]the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto [1]the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake °comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of [1]the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, °offering peace offerings, and making confession to [1]the LORD [1]God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep °other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the [2]congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the [2]congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the [2]congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the [2]congregation that came out of Israel, and the °strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* °not the like in Jerusalem.

q (p. 604) 27 Then °the priests the Levites arose and blessed the People:

r and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to His °holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

M² (p. 601) **31** Now °when all this was finished, °all Israel that were °present went out to the °cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the °groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the °children of Israel returned, °every man to his possession, into their own cities.

N³ 2 And Hezekiah appointed °the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, [1]every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of °the LORD.

N⁴ s (p. 605) 3 *He appointed* also °the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* °written in the law of [2]the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of [2]the LORD.

t 5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the [1]children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

21 present=found.
22 comfortably. Cp. Isa. 40. 2.
offering. Heb. *zābach*. Ap. 43. I. iv.
23 other seven days. As at Solomon's Dedication.
25 strangers=sojourners. Ex. 12. 48, 49.
26 not the like. Referring to the extra days of *v.* 23. Perfectly true; for this was "*since* the time of Solomon". Josiah's passover (2 Kings 23. 22, 23) was *after* Hezekiah's.
27 the priests the Levites. Cp. Deut. 17. 9. But some codices, with Sept. and Vulg., read "and the".
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

31. 1 when. After, not before. All true reformation begins within and works outward. Cp. Phil. 2. 12, 13.
all Israel. See note on 30. 1.
present=found.
cities. Jerusalem had been cleansed before the passover. Cp. 30. 14.
groves=the *'Asherīm*. Ap. 42. **children**=sons.
every man. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.
2 the courses of the priests. 1 Chron. 24—26.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
3 the king's portion. Cp. 32. 27–29 and Num. 18; 28; and 29.
written in the law. See Ap. 47.

31. 3-10 (N⁴, p. 601). RESTORATION OF OFFERINGS. (*Alternation.*)

N⁴ | s | 3, 4. Hezekiah. Command.
t | 5–8. Obedience of the people.
s | 9. Hezekiah. Question.
t | 10. Answer of the chief priests.

6 tithe. A.V., 1611, read "tithes" (pl.).
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
by heaps. Heb. "heaps, heaps"=great heaps. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.
7 third . . . seventh: i. e. Sivan, Thammuz, Ab, Elul, Ethanim. See Ap. 51. 5, p. 74.
to lay the foundation: i. e. to begin to build up the heaps.

11-19 (M³, p. 601). THE WORSHIP OF JEHOVAH. PREPARATION. (*Introversion.*)

M³ | u | 11–. Hezekiah. Command.
v | –11. Storehouses prepared.
v | 12–. Storehouses filled.
u | –12–21. Hezekiah. Overseers.

11 chambers=storehouses.

6 And *concerning* the [1]children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the °tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto [2]the LORD their °God, and laid *them* °by heaps.

7 In the °third month they began °to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the °seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed [2]the LORD, and His People Israel.

s 9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

t 10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, "Since *the People* began to bring the offerings into the house of [2]the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for [2]the LORD hath blessed His People; and that which is left *is* this great store."

M³ u 11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare °chambers in the house of [2]the LORD;

v and they prepared *them*,

v (p. 605) 616 u

12 And brought in the °offerings and the tithes and the °dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and [10]Azariah the ruler of the house of °God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter °toward the east, *was* over the free-will offerings of [13]God, to distribute the °oblations of [2]the LORD, and °the most holy things.

15 And next him *were* °Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* °set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of [3]the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges °according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges °by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the °congregation: for in their [15]set office they °sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the °priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the °men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that °were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before [2]the LORD his [6]God.

21 °And in every work that he began in the service of the house of [6]God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his [6]God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

J L V (p. 606) 603

32 °After these things, and the °establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought °to win them for himself.

W w

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his °mighty men °to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and °the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, "Why should the °kings of Assyria come, and find much water?"

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and °repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

12 offerings = heave offerings. See note on Ex. 29. 27, and Ap. 43. II. viii.
dedicated = holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
13 God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I. **14 toward the east.** Cp. 1 Chron. 9. 18.
oblations = heave offerings, as in *v.* 12.
the most holy things. Cp. Lev. 2. 3; 6. 17, 25, 29.
15 Eden. Cp. 29. 12.
set office = office of trust.
16 according to. Some codices, with seven early printed editions, read "in".
17 by. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "according to".
18 congregation = assembly. See note on Gen. 28. 3.
sanctified themselves in holiness: or, devoted themselves [as] a holy body. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
19 priests. Some codices, with Syr., read "priest".
men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh* (no Art.). Ap. 14. III.
were reckoned by genealogies: or, registered themselves.
21 And. A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34) omits "And".

32. 1-23 (*L*, p. 601). THE INVASION OF SENNACHERIB. (*Introversion.*)

L | V | 1. Sennacherib. Invasion.
W | 2-8. Defence. Preparation.
X | 9-19. Sennacherib. Message and letters.
W | 20. Defence. Prayer.
V | 21-23. Sennacherib. Destruction.

1 After these things. Thirteen years after the events in chapter 31.
establishment = "[done in] faithfulness".
to win. Heb. to break them up. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "to break them up [and annex them] for himself".

2-8 (W, above). DEFENCE. PREPARATION. (*Alternation.*)

W | w | 2-5. Hezekiah. His works.
x | 6-. The People. Captains over them.
w | -6-8-. Hezekiah. His encouragement.
x | -8. The People. Confidence.

3 mighty men. Heb. *gibbōr.* Ap. 14. IV.
to stop. By covering up the fountain En-rogel (now known as "The Virgin's Fount"), or Gihon (upper pool), on east side of Ophel. Discovered by Sir Charles Warren in 1867. This was brought down to the west side of the city by Hezekiah (*v.* 30. Cp. 2 Kings 20. 20). En-rogel was stopped on the east side, and a channel cut through to the lower pool of Gihon on the west, and south to Siloam, a shaft running down to the water beneath Zion: referred to in Ps. 46. 4. This is contrasted with the Assyrian host, which is compared in the previous verse to raging waters. Isaiah refers to these works (Isa. 22. 9-11).
4 the brook = the overflow: i. e. Gihon, which frequently did so.
kings = the [great] king. Pl. of majesty.
5 repaired Millo. See notes on 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 11. 27. 1 Chron. 11. 8. **6 street** = broad space.
spake comfortably. Cp. Isa. 40. 2.
7 Be strong, &c. Heb. "be ye strong", &c. See note on Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 10. 25.
multitude. Compared to raging waters (Ps. 46. 2, 3).
with us. Note the *Introversion* in *vv.* 7, 8 called *Antimetabolē* (Ap. 6), with us, with him, with him, with us. Cp. 2 Kings 6. 16.

x 6 And he set captains of war over the People, and gathered them together to him in the °street of the gate of the city,

w and °spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 °"Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the °multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more °with us than with him:

603 8 With him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* ° the LORD our ° God to help us, and to fight our battles."

x (p. 606) And the People rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

X y (p. 607) 9 ° After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria ° send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* ° against Lachish, and all his ° power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

z a 10 "Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, ° 'Whereon do ye ° trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, [8] 'The LORD our [8] God shall ° deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?'

12 Hath not ° the same Hezekiah taken away His high places and His altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?'

b 13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the ° people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to [11] deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 ° Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could [11] deliver his people out of mine hand, that your [8] God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no ° god of any nation or kingdom was able to [11] deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your [8] God [11] deliver you out of mine hand?'"

y 16 And his servants spake yet *more* against [8] the LORD ° God, and against His servant Hezekiah.

z b 17 He wrote also letters ° to rail on [8] the LORD [8] God of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying, "As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not [11] delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the [8] God of Hezekiah [11] deliver His people out of mine hand."

a 18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the ° God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of ° man.

W (p. 606) 20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, ° prayed and cried to ° heaven.

V 21 And [8] the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all [3] the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he ° returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, ° they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

8 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

32. 9-19 (X, p. 606). SENNACHERIB. MESSAGE AND LETTERS. (*Alternation and Introversion.*

X | y | 9. Sennacherib's servants.
z | a | 10-12. Hezekiah's weakness. } Railing
b | 13-15. Sennacherib's strength. } message.
y | 16. Sennacherib's servants.
z | b | 17. Sennacherib's strength. } Railing
a | 18, 19. Hezekiah's weakness. } letters.

9 After this. Omitting the account of the surrender of 2 Kings 18. 14-16.
send his servants. Cp. 2 Kings 18. 17-37; 19. 1-35. Isa. 10. 8-11; 36; 37.
against Lachish. A difficult task, for Rab-shakeh found Sennacherib had abandoned the siege (2 Kings 19. 8). Joshua had found it the same (see note on "second day", Josh. 10. 31, 32). In Jer. 34. 7 it still belonged to Judah. **power** = royal retinue.
10 Whereon . . . ? Note the Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6), used throughout Rab-shakeh's message, *vv.* 10-14.
trust = confide. Heb. *baṭaḥ*. Ap. 69. I. Note the reference to Hezekiah's "trust in Jehovah" in his Songs of the degrees (121. 3; 125. 1-3; 127. 1; 130. 5-8, and see Ap. 67. x. **11 deliver** = rescue.
12 the same Hezekiah. Contrast Ahaz (28. 22). See Ap. 67. i. **13 people** = peoples.
14 Who . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.
15 god. Heb. *'ĕlōah*. Ap. 4. V.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. Pl., with verb "deliver" in sing.
16 God. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God.
17 to rail. It is this railing which is referred to in Hezekiah's "Songs of the degrees": e. g. Pss. 120. 2, 3; 123. 3, 4; 129. 5-7.
19 God of Jerusalem. A remarkable title used by heathen.
man. Heb. *'ādām* (with Art.). Ap. 14. I.
20 prayed and cried. This is what Hezekiah refers to in his "Songs of the degrees" (Pss. 120. 1; 123. 1-3; 130. 1, 2). Cp. Isa. 38. 10-20. 2 Kings 19. 15-19; 20. 2, 3. See Ap. 67. iv. One of the few O.T. instances of united prayer.
heaven. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for God Himself. "Heaven" used here because the prayer was made to God, as "the Maker of heaven and earth" (2 Kings 19. 15. Isa. 37. 16). This is referred to in Hezekiah's "Songs of the degrees" (Pss. 121. 1, 2; 123. 1; 124. 8). See Ap. 67. v.
21 returned with shame. This is referred to in Hezekiah's "Songs of the degrees" (Ps. 129. 4, 5). R.V. "be ashamed and turned backward". See Ap. 67. iii.
they that came forth of his own bowels. The phrase occurs only here. See notes on 2 Kings 19. 37.
23 brought gifts . . . presents. This explains *v.* 27, and tells us how he could show treasures to the ambassadors from Babylon (2 Kings 20. 13. Isa. 39. 1, 2), after he had stripped himself for Sennacherib in 2 Kings 18. 15. **nations** = the nations.

24-31 [For Structure see next page].

24 In those days. While Sennacherib's host was still surrounding Jerusalem. This is a brief summary of what is described in 2 Kings 20 and Isaiah 38.

22 Thus [8] the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many ° brought gifts unto [8] the LORD to Jerusalem, and ° presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ° In those days Hezekiah was sick to the

K c (p. 608)

603-588 death, and prayed unto [8]the LORD: and He spake unto him, and He °gave him a sign.

d (p. 608) 25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for °the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of [8]the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

c 27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: °and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and °wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and °cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, [27]and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [8]God had given him substance very much.

30 [12]This same Hezekiah also °stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, [27]and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

d 31 Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of °Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of °the wonder that was *done* in the land, [15]God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

H (p. 608) 32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his °goodness, °behold, they *are* written in the vision of °Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, °*and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah °slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

G[16] Y (p. 608) 588-533 Z e i **33** °Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of °the LORD, like unto the abominations of the °heathen, whom °the LORD had cast out before the °children of Israel.

k l 3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made °groves, and worshipped all °the host of heaven, and served them.

m 4 Also he built altars in the house of [2]the LORD, whereof [2]the LORD °had said, "In Jerusalem shall My °name be for ever."

5 And he built altars for all [3]the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of [2]the LORD.

k l 6 And he caused his [2]children to °pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he °observed °times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a °familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much °evil in the sight of [2]the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

32. 24-31 (*K*, p. 601). PERSONAL. SICKNESS. (*Alternation.*)

K | c | 24. Sickness.
d | 25, 26. Transgression. Ingratitude.
c | 27-30. Prosperity.
d | 31. Transgression. Pride.

gave him a sign. Recorded in 2 Kings 20. 1-11. The going back of the shadow on the sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees, which caused him to give the title of the fifteen "Songs of the degrees" (Pss. 120—134). See Ap. 67.
26 the pride = the lifting up. Cp. *v.* 25.
27 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 27-30.
28 wine = new wine. Heb. *tīrōsh.* Ap. 27. ii.
cotes. Anglo-Saxon for enclosures.
30 stopped. The latest discoveries prove that the upper pool (Gihon) is identical with En-rogel (= the Fuller's Spring), now "the Virgin's Fount". A rock-hewn channel was cut from this westward to "the lower pool of Gihon, and eastward to Siloam". On the water supply at that time, see Isa. 7. 3; 8. 6; 22. 9-11; 36. 2. Cp. *v.* 3, 4 and 2 Kings 20. 20.
31 Babylon. The first occurrence of the name in connection with Judah.
the wonder. Cp. *v.* 24. 2 Kings 20. 10, 11. Isa. 38. 7, 8.
32 goodness = kindnesses.
behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
Isaiah. See Isa. 36-39.
and in, or [following] upon.
33 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

33. 1-20 (G[16], p. 545). MANASSEH. (*Introversion.*)

G[16] | Y | 1. Introduction.
Z | 2-13. Events. Personal. Apostasy.
A | 14. Public events. Buildings.
Z | 15-17. Events. Personal. Reformation.
Y | 18-20. Conclusion.

1 Manasseh. This chapter is complementary to 2 Kings 21; *vv.* 11-17, concerning his reformation, are supplementary. See Ap. 56.

2-13 (Z, above). EVENTS. PERSONAL. APOSTASY, AND REPENTANCE (*Introversion.*)

Z | e | 2-9. Manasseh. His apostasy from Jehovah.
f | 10-. Jehovah's remonstrance.
g | -10. Disregard.
h | 11. Captivity.
h | 12, 13-. Deliverance.
g | -13-. Regard.
f | -13-. Jehovah's restoration.
e | -13. Manasseh. His acknowledgment of Jehovah.

2-9 (e, above). HIS APOSTASY. (*Introversion.*)

e | i | 2. Evil-doing. General.
k | l | 3. Heathen high places rebuilt. } Particular.
m | 4, 5. Temple profaned. }
k | *l* | 6. Heathen practices resumed. }
m | 7, 8. Temple profaned. }
i | 9. Evil-doing. General.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
heathen = nations. children = sons.
3 groves = *'Ashērōth.* See Ap. 42.
the host of heaven. Cp. Deut. 17. 3.
4 had said. In Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29; 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6; 7. 16. **name.** See note on Ps. 20. 1.
6 pass through the fire. Cp. Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. 2 Chron. 28. 3.
observed times. Consulted auguries.
times = clouds, which were watched for auguries.
familiar spirit. See note on Lev. 19. 31.
evil = the evil. Heb. *rā'a'* (with Art.). Ap. 44. viii.

m (p. 608) 588 to 533

7 And he set a carved image, the °idol which he had made, in the house of °God, of which °God had said to David °and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put My [4]name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for °your fathers; °so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses."

i 9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the [2]heathen, whom [2]the LORD had destroyed before the [2]children of Israel.

f 10 And [2]the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his People:

g but they would not hearken.

h 11 Wherefore [2]the LORD brought upon them the °captains of the host of °the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh °among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

h 12 And when he was in affliction, he besought [2]the LORD his [7]God, and humbled himself greatly before the [7]God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto Him:

g and He was intreated of him,

f and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then e Manasseh knew that [2]the LORD הוּא *was* [7]God.

A 14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of °Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about °Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

Z 15 And he took away the strange gods, and the [7]idol out of the house of [2]the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of [2]the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of [2]the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve [2]the LORD [7]God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the People did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto [2]the LORD their [7]God only.

Y 18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his [7]God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of [2]the LORD [7]God of Israel, °behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of °Israel.

19 °His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his °sins, and his °trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up [3]groves and graven °images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of °the seers.

20 So Manasseh °slept with his fathers, and they buried him °in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

7 idol = similitude.
God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.
and = even.
8 your. Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "their". Cp. 2 Kings 21. 8.
so that = if only.
11 captains = princes. See note on "Gezer", 1 Kings 9. 15–17.
the king of Assyria. Esar-haddon.
among the thorns = with hooks, or rings. A monument has been found showing this king Esar-haddon leading two captives with hooks or rings through their lips. And in an inscription he says: "I transported (from Syria) into Assyria men and women innumerable . . . I counted among the vassals of my realm twelve kings of Syria, beyond the mountains, Balou king of Tyre, Manasseh king of Judah".
14 Gihon. See notes on 32. 3, 4, 30.
Ophel. Northern part of Zion, south of Temple.
18 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
Israel. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
19 His prayer. Not recorded. That given in the Apocrypha not considered genuine.
sins. Heb. *ḥāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i. A.V., 1611, reads "sin".
trespass. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.
images. Same word as *v.* 22 and Deut. 7. 5. Always pl. in O.T.
the seers = the *chozai*. See note on 1 Chron. 29. 29.
20 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.
in his own house. The Sept. reads "in the garden of his own house". Cp. 2 Kings 21. 18.

33. 21–25 (G[17], p. 545). AMON. (*Introversion.*)

G[17] | n | 21. Introduction.
o | 22, 23. Personal. Evil-doing. Committed.
o | 24. Personal. Evil-doing. Punished.
n | 25. Conclusion.

21 Amon. Cp. 2 Kings 21. 19–24.
22 evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
as = according as.
23 but Amon = "but he Amon".
trespassed more and more = he multiplied trespass. Heb. *'āshām*. Ap. 44. ii.
25 the People of the land = the commonalty. Cp. 36. 1.

34. 1—35. 27 (G[18], p. 545). JOSIAH. (*Introversion.*)

G[18] | B | 34. 1, 2. Introduction.
C | 34. 3—35. 19. Events. Ecclesiastical.
C | 35. 20–25. Events. Military.
B | 35. 26, 27. Conclusion.

1 Josiah. These two chapters are complementary to 2 Kings 22. 1—23. 30. See Ap. 56.

21 °Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. — G[17] n (p. 609) 533–531

22 But he did *that which was* °evil in the sight of [2]the LORD, °as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved [19]images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them; — o

23 And humbled not himself before [2]the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; °but Amon °trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. — o

25 But °the People of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the People of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. — n

34 °Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. — G[18] B 531 to 500

2 And he did *that which was* right in the

sight of °the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and °declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

D¹ E G (p. 610) 523 to 519

3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, °he began to seek after the °God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the °groves, and the °carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they °brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; °and the images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the ³groves, and the ³carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the °graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he °burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, °with their mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the ³groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

H p¹ 513

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, °he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, °to repair the house of ²the LORD his ³God.

9 And when they came to °Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of ³God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of ²the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of ²the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And °the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, °all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 °Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

q¹

14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of ²the LORD, Hilkiah the priest °found a book of the law of ²the LORD *given* °by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have ¹⁴found the book of the law in ²the house of ²the LORD." And Hilkiah delivered the ¹⁴book to Shaphan.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
declined = turned aside or swerved.

34. 3—35. 19 (C, p. 609). EVENTS. ECCLESIASTICAL. (*Division.*)

C | D¹ | 34. 3-33. Reformation made.
C | D² | 35. 1-19. Passover kept.

3-33 (D¹, above). REFORMATION. MADE. (*Introversion. Compound Alternations.*)

D¹ | E | G | 3-7. Judah and Jerusalem. The purging.
H | p¹ | 8-13. Temple. Repair.
q¹ | 14-16-. Book found and delivered.
p² | -16, 17. Temple. Repair.
q² | 18, 19. Book found and read.
F | r | 20, 21. Jehovah. Inquiry.
s | 22. Servant's obedience.
F | *r* | 23-28-. Jehovah. Answer.
s | -28. Servant's return.
E | *G* | 29. Judah and Jerusalem. The assembling.
H | p³ | 30-. Temple. Entry of Josiah.
q³ | -30. Book read.
p⁴ | 31-. Temple. Station of Josiah.
q⁴ | -31-33. Book obeyed.

(Consequences.)

3 he began. Doubtless Zephaniah and Jeremiah were used in influencing Josiah. Both prophesied during his reign. Zephaniah began in first year of Josiah; Jeremiah in his thirteenth year, i. e. in 510.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
groves = *'Ashērim*. See Ap. 42.
carved images. Same as Deut. 7. 5.
4 brake down. Note the Fig. *Synonymia* (Ap. 6), by which the words are heaped together to impress us with the thoroughness of the work: e. g. "brake down", "cut down", "brake in pieces", "made dust of them", "strowed it", and "burnt".
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), connecting these particulars in *vv.* 4, 5.
graves. Heb. *ḳeber* = a burial place, from *ḳābar*, to bury (Gen. 23. 4, 20, &c.). Primary idea is heaping up a tumulus. *Ḳeber* = *a* grave; *Sh^eōl* = *the* grave. See Ap. 35.
5 burnt the bones. Thus fulfilling 1 Kings 13. 2.
6 with their mattocks: or, in their ruins.
8 he sent. This is supplementary to 2 Kings 22. 3.
to repair. This had been done before by Joash (2 Kings 12. 4-15).
9 Hilkiah. Cp. 1 Chron. 6. 13.
12 the men. Heb. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
all that could skill = all that had understanding, or ability.
13 Also. Some think this should be omitted with the italics "they were" and "were".
14 found a book of the law. Without doubt the book which Moses himself wrote, the original copy of the Pentateuch. Cp. 2 Kings 22. 8, and see Ap. 47.
by = by the hand of. **16 to** = to the hand of.
17 gathered together. Heb. poured out, or melted down. **18 given me** = given to me.

16 And Shaphan carried the ¹⁴book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, "All that was committed °to thy servants, they do *it*. p²

17 And they have °gathered together the money that was found in the house of ²the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen."

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath °given me a ¹⁴book." And Shaphan read it before the king. q²

513 19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

F r (p. 610) 20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and °Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 "Go, enquire of [2]the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the [14]book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of [2]the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept °the word of [2]the LORD, to do after all that is written in this [14]book."

s 22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king °*had appointed,* went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the °college:) and they spake to her to that *effect.*

F r 23 And she answered them, "Thus °saith [2]the LORD [3]God of Israel, 'Tell ye the °man that sent you to me,

24 'Thus saith [2]the LORD, °'Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are °written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the °works of their hands; therefore °My wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.'''

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of [2]the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, 'Thus [23]saith [2]the LORD [3]God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 'Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before [3]God, when thou heardest °His words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before Me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before Me; I have even heard *thee* also,' [23]saith [2]the LORD.

28 "Behold, I will °gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be °gathered to thy [4]grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the °evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same.'''

s So they brought the king word again.

E G 29 Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

H p[3] 30 And the king went up into the house of [2]the LORD, °and all the [23]men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and °the Levites, and all the People, great and small:

q[3] and he read in their ears all the words of the [14]book of the covenant that was found in the house of [2]the LORD.

p[4] 31 And the king °stood in his place,

q[4] and made °a covenant before [2]the LORD, to walk after [2]the LORD, and to keep His commandments, and His testimonies, and His statutes, with all his heart, and with all his °soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

20 Abdon: or Achbor. Cp 2 Kings 22. 12. See note on 1 Chron. 25. 11.
21 the word. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "the words" (pl.).
22 had appointed. The Sept. reads "named"; the Syr. reads "sent".
college: or second quarter [of the city].
23 saith = hath said.
man. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.
24 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
written in the book. See note on *v.* 14; 35. 12, and Ap. 47.
25 works. Some codices, with one early printed edition and Syr., read "workmanship". Cp. 2 Kings 22. 17.
My wrath shall be poured out. Heb. text reads "that My wrath might be poured out". Some codices, with nine early printed editions and Sept., read "My wrath hath been poured out".
27 His words. Some codices, with Sept., read "My words".
28 gather thee to thy fathers. This is explained by the next sentence. See note on 2 Sam. 12. 23.
gathered to thy grave. Fig. *Euphemismos* (Ap. 6), for dying. **evil.** Heb. *rā'a'.* Ap. 44. viii.
30 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in *vv.* 30–33.
the Levites. And prophets (2 Kings 23. 2).
31 stood in his place: or stood on his stand. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6). **a** = the.
soul. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.
32 present = found.
33 took away. Cp. 2 Kings 23. 4–8.
children = sons.
serve, even to serve. Fig. *Epizeuxis.* Ap. 6.
all his days. Significant words, showing that in their hearts the people were still inclined to worship other gods, as Jeremiah testifies (Jer. 25. 3). See also Jer. 11 and 13.

35. 1–19 (D[2], p. 610). PASSOVER KEPT.
(*Introversion.*)

D[2] | t | 1–. Passover. Kept.
u | –1. Time. Fourteen days.
v | 2–6. Command.
w | 7. Donation of the king.
w | 8, 9. Donation of the princes and others.
v | 10–16. Obedience.
u | 17. Time. Seven days.
t | 18, 19. Passover. None like it.

1 Josiah. This passover kept in the eighteenth year of his reign (2 Kings 23. 21–23).
kept a passover. One of the ten observances recorded. See note on Ex. 12. 28.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
fourteenth day. In this respect it was unlike Hezekiah's. Cp. 30. 2, 3. 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.
2 he set the priests, &c. This passover is interesting from the succinct description of its observance.

32 And he caused all that were °present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it.* And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of [3]God, the [3]God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah °took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the °children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to °serve, *even* to serve [2]the LORD their [3]God. *And* °all his days they departed not from following [2]the LORD, the [3]God of their fathers.

35 Moreover °Josiah °kept a passover unto °the LORD in Jerusalem: D[2] t (p. 611)

and they killed the passover on the °fourteenth *day* of the first month. u

2 And °he set the priests in their charges, v

513 and encouraged them to the service of the house of [1]the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites °that taught °all Israel, which were °holy unto [1]the LORD, °"Put °the °holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now [1]the LORD your °God, and His People Israel,

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to °the writing of David king of Israel, and according to °the writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the [3]holy *place* according to the °divisions of °the families of the fathers of your brethren °the People, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of [1]the LORD °by the hand of Moses."

w 7 And Josiah gave to [5]the People, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

w 8 And his princes gave willingly unto the People, to the priests, and to the Levites: °Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of °God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and °Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and °Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

v 10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And °they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of [5]the families of [5]the People, to °offer unto [1]the LORD, as *it is* written in °the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* [3]holy *offerings* °sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all [5]the People.

14 And °afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in °offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of °David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's °seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; °they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of [1]the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of [1]the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

u 17 And the °children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

t 18 And there was °no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover °kept.

3 that taught all Israel. This was the great and special duty of the priests and Levites. But they neglected it for their ritual, as too many priests have done from that day to this. See notes on Deut. 33. 10; 17. 11, &c. **all Israel.** Not Judah only.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
Put the holy ark. It had probably been removed during the reparation of the Temple.
the holy ark = the Sanctuary's Ark. See note on Ex. 25. 22 and 1 Chron. 13. 3.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
4 the writing of David. Cp. 1 Chron. 28. 19; 2 Chron 29. 25, 27, 30.
the writing of Solomon. Cp. 2 Chron. 8. 14.
5 divisions. The word occurs only here.
the families = the houses.
the People = the sons of the People: i. e. the common people.
6 by the hand of Moses. This is Divine testimony as to the authorship of the Pentateuch (Ex. 12).
8 Hilkiah. The high priest (34. 9).
God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.
9 Shemaiah . . . Jozabad. Cp. 31. 12–15.
11 they: i. e. the Levites.
12 offer = bring near. Heb. *ḳārab*. Ap. 43. I. i.
the book of Moses: i. e. Exodus. See Ap. 47.
13 sod = boiled.
14 afterward. Contrast Ezek. 34.
offering = offering up. Heb. *'ālāh*. See Ap. 43. I. vi.
15 David, and Asaph. Cp. 1 Chron. 25. 1; 6. 33, 39, 44.
seer. See notes on Judg. 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29.
they might not: or they need not.
17 children = sons.
18 no passover like to that. Cp. 2 Kings 23. 22. No discrepancy with Hezekiah's passover (30. 26); none like Hezekiah's till then. This, of Josiah's, was later, and exceeded it.
19 kept. The Septuagint Version adds here [with a colon after kept]: ": after all these things that Josiah did in the house, who also burnt those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and the sodomites, which were in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law that were written in the book which Hilkiah the priest had found in the house of the LORD. There was no one like him before him, who turned to the LORD with all his heart, and all his soul, and all his strength, according to all the law of Moses, and after him there rose up none like him. Nevertheless the LORD turned not from the anger of His great wrath, wherewith the LORD was greatly angry against Judah, for all the provocations wherewith Manasseh provoked Him. And the LORD said: 'I shall even remove Judah also from My presence, as I have removed Israel; and I have rejected the city which I chose, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, 'My Name shall be there.''"

C x¹ (p. 613) 500 20 °After all this, when Josiah had prepared the °temple, °Necho king of Egypt came up to fight °against ° Charchemish by Euphrates:

y¹ and Josiah went out against him.

x² 21 But ° he sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for [3] God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* [3] God, Who *is* with me, that He destroy thee not."

y² 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but °disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of [20] Necho from the mouth of [3] God, and came to fight in the valley of °Megiddo.

x³ 23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, "Have me away; for I am sore wounded."

y³ 24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the °sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 And ° Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, °behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

B (p. 609) 26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his °goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of [1] the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

G¹⁹ a (p. 613) 36 Then °the People of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

500 2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in °Jerusalem.

b 3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred °talents of silver and °a talent of gold.

b 4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim.

a And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to °Egypt.

G²⁰ c 500 to 489 5 Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* °evil in the sight of ° the LORD his °God.

d 6 Against him °came up °Nebuchadnezzar

---

did, and for the innocent blood which Jehoiakim had shed; and he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; yet the LORD refused to utterly destroy them".

The son of Nabopolassar.

35. 20-25 (*C*, p. 609). EVENTS. MILITARY. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

C | x¹ | 20–. Pharaoh-necho. Invasion.
y¹ | –20. Josiah. Advance.
x² | 21. Pharaoh-necho. Embassy.
y² | 22. Josiah. Persistence.
x³ | 23. Pharaoh-necho. Victory.
y³ | 24, 25. Josiah. Death. Lamentation.

20 After all this. Thirteen years after.
temple = house.
Necho. Called also Pharaoh-necho. Said to be the founder of the twenty-fifth dynasty, about the thirty-fifth year of Manasseh: i. e. in 553 B. C.
against = at.
Charchemish = the fortress of Chemosh. Pharaoh-necho's object was to share the spoils of the falling empire of Assyria. Nineveh was taken 607 B. C. Cp. Jer. 46. 2.
21 he. Pharaoh-necho.
22 disguised himself. As Ahab had done (18. 29, 1 Kings 22. 30).
Megiddo. Cp. 2 Kings 23. 29.
24 sepulchres = graves. Heb. *keber*, as in 34. 4.
25 Jeremiah lamented. This does not refer to the book of that name (Lamentations), though Josiah is referred to in it (Lam. 4. 20 and Jer. 22. 10–18). Cp. Zech. 12. 11. 2 Kings 23. 31.
behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
26 goodness = kindnesses. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, put for acts of kindness. See 32. 32.

36. 1-4 (G¹⁹, p. 545). JEHOAHAZ. (*Introversion.*)

G¹⁹ | a | 1, 2. Jehoahaz. Accession.
b | 3. King of Egypt puts him down.
b | 4–. King of Egypt sets his brother up.
a | –4. Jehoahaz. Captivity.

1 the People of the land = the commonalty. Cp. 33. 35. Not lawfully, for Jehoahaz was not the eldest son.
2 Jerusalem. The Sept. adds here, probably owing to the *Homœoteleuton* in the word Jerusalem: "**Jerusalem**, and his mother's name was Amital, daughter of Jeremiah of Lobnah: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done: and Pharaoh-neckhao bound him in Deblatha, in the land of Aimath, that he might not reign in **Jerusalem**".
3 talents . . . a talent. See Ap. 51. II. 6.
4 Egypt. The Sept. adds: "Egypt, and he died there: and they had given the silver and the gold to Pharaoh: at that time the land began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharaoh; and every one, as he could, kept demanding the silver and the gold of the People of the land, to give it to Pharaoh-neckhao".

5-8 (G²⁰, p. 545). JEHOIAKIM. (*Introversion*).

G²⁰ | c | 5. Introduction.
d | 6. Nebuchadnezzar. Jehoiakim taken.
d | 7. Nebuchadnezzar. Temple spoiled.
c | 8. Conclusion.

5 evil. Heb *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. The Sept. adds here: "according to all that his fathers did. In his days came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon into the land, and he served him three years, and then revolted from him. And the LORD sent against them the Chaldeans, and bands of Syrians, and bands of Moabites, and the sons of Ammon and Samaria; but after this, they rebelled according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of his servants the prophets. However, the anger of the LORD was upon Judah, to remove him from His presence, because of the sins of Manasseh in all that he
6 came up. See Ap. 53. **Nebuchadnezzar.**

500-489 king of Babylon, and bound him in °fetters, °to carry him to Babylon.

d (p. 613) 7 [6]Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of [5]the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

c 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was °found in him, behold, they *are* written in the °book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

G[21] e (p. 614) 489-488 9 ° Jehoiachin *was* °eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* [5]evil in the sight of [5]the LORD.

f 10 And when the year was expired, king [6]Nebuchadnezzar °sent, and °brought him to Babylon,

f with the goodly vessels of the house of [5]the LORD,

e and made °Zedekiah °his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

G[22] g 488 to 477 11 Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* [5]evil in the sight of [5]the LORD his [5]God, *and* °humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the °mouth of [5]the LORD.

h 13 And he also rebelled against king [6]Nebuchadnezzar, who had °made him swear by [5]God:

i but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto [5]the LORD [5]God of Israel.

k 14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the People, °transgressed very much after all the abominations of the °heathen; and polluted the house of [5]the LORD which He had °hallowed in Jerusalem.

i 15 And [5]the LORD [5]God of their fathers sent to them by His messengers, °rising up betimes, and sending; because He had compassion on his People, and on His dwelling place:

16 But °they mocked the messengers of °God, and despised His words, and misused His prophets, until the wrath of [5]the LORD arose against His People, till *there was* °no remedy.

h 17 Therefore °He brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of °their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: He gave *them* °all into his hand.

18 And [17]all the vessels of the house of [16]God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of [5]the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

477 19 And they burnt the house of [16]God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

g 20 And them that had escaped from the

fetters. Heb. brasses, or bronzes (Dual). Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the two chains or fetters made of brass.

to carry him to Babylon. There were four deportations: (1) Manasseh (33. 11), no date given, but apparently 580-570 B.C.; (2) Jehoiakim (36. 6, Daniel in this; Dan. 1. 1), 496 B.C; (3) Jehoiachin (*v.* 10. 2 Kings 24. 14, Mordecai in this. Est. 2. 5, 6), 489 B.C.; (4) Zedekiah (36. 20. 2 Kings 25, Nehemiah in this), 477 B.C. From this last are reckoned the seventy years of 36. 21. Jer. 25. 9, 11, 12.

8 found in him = found upon him. On this is grounded the belief that he was tattooed with idolatrous marks or signs forbidden by Lev. 19. 28. Cp. Rev. 13. 16, 17; 14. 9, 11; 16. 2; 19. 20; 20. 4.

book. See Ap. 47.

36. 9, 10 (G[21], p. 545). JEHOIACHIN.
(*Introversion.*)

G[21] | e | 9. Accession.
f | 10–. King. Captive.
f | –10–. Temple. Spoiled.
e | –10. Supercession.

9 Jehoiachin. Called also Jeconiah (1 Chron. 3. 16) and Coniah (Jer. 22. 24, 28). Cp. 2 Kings 24. 8. The "Je" (= Jehovah) being cut off from his name.

eight years. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "eight", but 2 Kings 24. 8 reads "eighteen". The "eighteen" must include his co-regency, the "eight" to his reigning alone. This practice was common in Israel and Judah as well as in ancient contemporary kingdoms.

10 sent. N.B., not "came".

brought him = had him brought.

Zedekiah. Originally Mattaniah. Cp. 2 Kings 24. 17, &c.

his brother: i.e. his next of kin. In this case his uncle (2 Kings 24. 17. 1 Chron. 3. 15).

11-21 (G[22], p. 545). ZEDEKIAH.
(*Introversion.*)

G[22] | g | 11, 12. Evil-doing. Against Jehovah.
h | 13–. Nebuchadnezzar. Rebellion.
i | –13. Jehovah. Obduracy of Zedekiah.
k | 14. Priests and people. Evil-doing.
i | 15, 16. Jehovah. Remonstrance.
h | 17–19. Nebuchadnezzar. Revenge.
g | 20, 21. Evil-doing. Requited by Jehovah.

12 humbled not himself, &c. Cp. Jer. 34. 8; 37. 2; and 38. 17, &c.

mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is spoken by it.

13 made him swear. Ezekiel refers to this (Ezek. 17. 11-20).

14 transgressed very much = abounded in treachery. Heb. "multiplied to transgress transgression". Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Heb. *mā'al.* Ap. 44. xi.

heathen = nations.

hallowed. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

15 rising up betimes. Fig. *Anthropopatheia.* Ap. 6.

16 they mocked = they kept mocking. Cp. Matt. 23. 37. Especially Urijah (Jer. 26. 20-23) and Jeremiah (chaps. 37 and 38).

God. Heb. Elohim (with Art.) = the [true] God. Ap. 4. I.

no remedy. These words, occurring as they do on the last page of the Hebrew Bible, led to the conversion of the late Joseph Rabinovitch, of Kischeneff.

17 He brought. To leave us in no doubt as to the real cause. Cp. Judg. 1. 8, and see Ap. 53.

their sanctuary. No longer Jehovah's. Compare and contrast "My Father's house" (John 2. 16) and "your house" (Matt. 23. 38). The former at the beginning of His ministry; the latter at the close.

all = the whole that came into her hand.

477 to 426 sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were °servants to him and his sons until the reign of °the kingdom of Persia:

21 To °fulfil the word of [5]the LORD by the mouth of °Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* °as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to °fulfil °threescore and ten years.

B[3] (p. 530) 426 22 Now in °the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of [5]the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [21]Jeremiah might be accomplished, [5]the LORD stirred up the °spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 "Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, 'All the kingdoms of the earth hath [5]the LORD °God of heaven given me; and °He hath charged me to build Him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all His People? [5]The LORD his [5]God *be* with him, and let him go up'".

20 servants. Cp. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Dan. 1. This was foretold in 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. Isa. 39. 7.

the kingdom of Persia. See the Chronological Structure of Ezra-Nehemiah (p. 618), and notes there.

21 fulfil . . . fulfil. At beginning and end of *v.* in Heb. Note the emphasis by the Fig. *Epanadiplōsis.* Ap. 6.

Jeremiah. Cp. Jer. 25. 9, 12; 29. 10.

as long as = all the days. Thus completing a period of seventy years. This was foretold also (Lev. 23. 32; 26. 34, 35).

threescore and ten years. See special note on 36. 21, below.

22 the first year of Cyrus. See note on Ezra 1. 1.

spirit. Heb. *rūach.*

23 God of heaven. First occurrence of this expression. Now used because His People was *Lo Ammi* (= "not My People"), and He (Jehovah) had withdrawn from their midst. It is the title peculiar to the times of the Gentiles, while God acts from heaven, and not from between the cherubim as Jehovah the God of Israel, or as "the Lord of all the earth" (His millennial title). See the other occurrences (twenty in all = 3 × 6, Ap. 10): Ezra 1, 2; 5. 11, 12; 6. 9, 10; 7. 12, 21, 23. Neh. 1. 4, 5; 2. 4, 20. Ps. 136. 26. Dan. 2. 18, 19, 37, 44. Jonah 1. 9. Rev. 11. 13; 16. 11.

He hath charged me. Cp. Isa. 44. 28; 45. 13.

SPECIAL NOTE ON 2 Chron. 36. 21.

THE "SERVITUDE", THE "CAPTIVITY", AND THE "DESOLATIONS".

Three Periods of *seventy years* are assigned to these three respectively, and it is necessary that they should be differentiated.

i. The "SERVITUDE" began in the fourth year of JEHOIAKIM, and the first of NEBUCHADNEZZAR, when the "KINGDOM" passed under CHALDEAN rule for seventy years (Jer. 25. 1). This period closed with the capture of BABYLON by DARIUS the MEDIAN (ASTYAGES), and the "Decree" of CYRUS to rebuild the Temple. It lasted from 496–426 B.C.

ii. The "CAPTIVITY" commenced, and is dated by EZEKIEL from the carrying away to BABYLON of JECHONIAH, in the eighth year of NEBUCHADNEZZAR (2 Kings 24. 8–16). This was in 489 B.C. Consequently, when the "Servitude" ended in 426 B.C., the "Captivity" had lasted for sixty-three (9 × 7) years.

Seven years later CYRUS died, in 419 B.C. That year (419) is further notable for:

1. The appointment of Nehemiah as Governor of Jerusalem by Cambysses (Neh. 5. 14).
2. The completion of "the wall" in fifty-two days (Neh. 6. 15); and
3. The fact it marks the end of the *fifth* of the "seven sevens" of Dan. 9. 25. (See Appendix 50. VI, p. 60; and 50. VII (5), p. 67. The "Captivity" lasting from 489 to 419 B.C.

iii. The "DESOLATIONS" commenced with the beginning of the *third* and last siege of JERUSALEM by NEBUCHADNEZZAR in 479 B.C., and cover a period of "seventy years", ending in the second year of DARIUS HYSTASPIS: i.e. in 409 B.C.

This "threescore and ten years" which is referred to here (2 Chron. 36. 21), is the fulfilment of Lev. 26. 32–35, and has reference to "the LAND".

It is this period of which DANIEL says he "understood by books", as being the number of the years that Jehovah "would accomplish in the Desolations of Jerusalem" (Dan. 9. 2).

The DARIUS here (Dan. 9. 1) is evidently CYRUS, the son of ASTYAGES (see notes on p. 618, and Ap. 57); and as the first year of his reign was 426 B.C., it follows that *seventeen* years had, then, yet to run before the "Desolations" of the LAND were ended, in 409 B.C.

Hence, DANIEL'S prayer, that follows, resulted in the giving to him the famous prophecy of the "seventy sevens" of years contained in Dan. 9. 20–27.